Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V302SH.
- **For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.**
- **For instructions on how to use Vodafone live!, see Vodafone live! manual.**
- **Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.**
- **Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.**

V302SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network.
This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

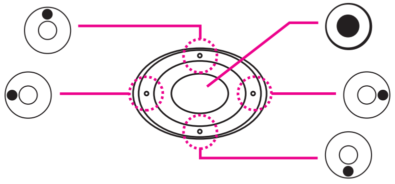
Note
- **Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.**
- **Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.**
- **Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.14-20) concerning unclear or missing information.**

Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

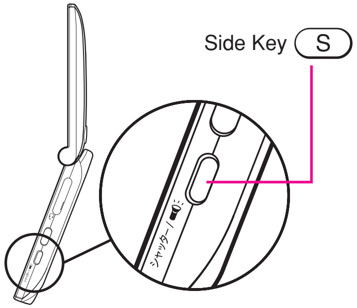
In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.



Basic Multi Selector Operations
- ■ ↕: Press ▲ or ▼
- ■ ↔: Press ◀ or ▶
- ■ ✥: Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶

Side Key

Use Side Key to activate specified functions with handset closed or to release shutter. In this manual, Side Key is indicated as shown to the right.
"S" is not inscribed on the actual Shutter Key.



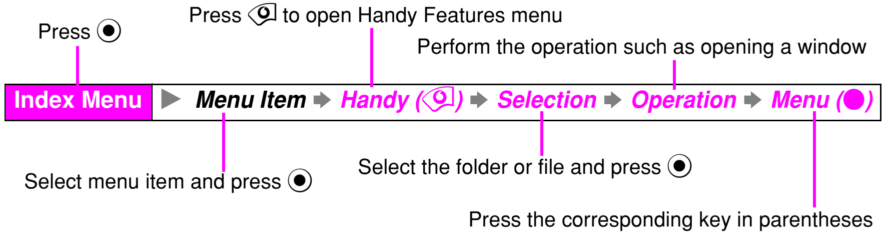
Note
- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Page References

When ⓞ appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Vodafone live! Manual. When only the page numbers appear, indicated pages are in Basic Operations Manual.

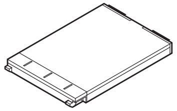
Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:

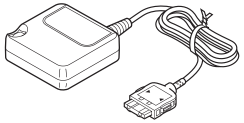

Press ◉
Press to open Handy Features menu
Perform the operation such as opening a window
Index Menu
▶ Menu Item ➡ Handy ( ) ➡ Selection ➡ Operation ➡ Menu (●)
Select menu item and press ◉
Select the folder or file and press ◉
Press the corresponding key in parentheses

Accessories

■Battery (SHBAD1)*
(Type 1 lithium-ion battery)



■Rapid Charger (SHCQ01)*



*May also be purchased separately.

Optional Accessories

■Headphones

■In-Car Charger

Tip For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Contents

Symbols ... i
Accessories ... iii
Contents ... iv
Safety Precautions ... xiii
General Notes ... xxii
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) ... xxiv

1 Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview ... 1-2
Handset Parts & Functions ... 1-4
- ■ Handset ... 1-4
- ■ Display Indicators ... 1-7
- ■ Sub Display Indicators ... 1-9

Battery & Charger ... 1-10
- ■ Getting Started ... 1-10
- ■ Installing & Removing Battery ... 1-14
- ■ Rapid Charger ... 1-16
- ■ In-Car Charger ... 1-17

Handset Power On/Off ... 1-18
- ■ Key Guard ... 1-19

Clock Settings ... 1-20
Handset Menus ... 1-21
- ■ Index Menu ... 1-21
- ■ Functions Menu ... 1-22
- ■ Soft Keys ... 1-23
- ■ Quick Operations ... 1-24
- ■ Guide ... 1-25

Handset Codes ... 1-26
- ■ Security Code ... 1-26
- ■ Center Access Code ... 1-26

2 Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call ... 2-2
- ■ Redial ... 2-4
- ■ International Call & Send With Code ... 2-5
  - ● Setup Preset ... 2-5
  - ● International Call & Send With Code ... 2-5
- ■ Emergency Calls ... 2-5

Incoming Call ... 2-6
- ■ Call History ... 2-7

Handling Incoming Calls ... 2-8
- ■ Placing Callers on Hold ... 2-8
- ■ Quick Recorder ... 2-9

Delayed Ringer ... 2-10
Engaged Call Operations ... 2-11
- ■ Earpiece Volume ... 2-11
- ■ Voice Memo ... 2-12
- ■ Notepad Memory ... 2-13
  - ● Opening Entries ... 2-13

Redial & Call History ... 2-14
  - ● Delete ... 2-14

Simple Mode ... 2-16
- ■ Activating/Canceling Simple Mode ... 2-16
- ■ Simple Mode Operations ... 2-17

Call Time ... 2-19
  - ● Reset ... 2-19
  - ● Instant Display ... 2-19

Call Charge ... 2-20
  - ● Reset ... 2-20
  - ● Instant Display ... 2-20

My Number & Owner Profile ... 2-21
  - ● Edit, Delete & Copy ... 2-21

3 Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners ... 3-2
Manner Mode ... 3-3
- ■ Activating & Canceling ... 3-3
- ■ Manner Mode Settings ... 3-4
  - ● Message Recorder ... 3-4
  - ● Ring Tone Level ... 3-4
  - ● Vibration ... 3-4
  - ● LED Indicator ... 3-5
  - ● Whisper Mode ... 3-5
  - ● Sound Volume ... 3-5
  - ● V-Appli Volume ... 3-5
  - ● V-Appli Vibration ... 3-5

Off-Line Mode ... 3-6

4 Entering Characters

Character Selection ... 4-2
- ■ Entry Modes ... 4-2
- ■ Key Assignments ... 4-3

Entering Characters ... 4-4
- ■ Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana ... 4-4
- ■ Entering Alphanumerics ... 4-6
- ■ Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons ... 4-7
- ■ Mail & Web Extensions ... 4-8
- ■ Copying from Phone Book ... 4-9
- ■ Character Code ... 4-9
- ■ Pager Code ... 4-10

4 Entering Characters

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only) 4-12
- Phonetic Conversion 4-12
- One-Hiragana Conversion 4-12
- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion .. 4-13
- Quick Conversion (for Hiragana) 4-13
- Conversion Settings 4-14
  - Disable Predictive/Previous Usage 4-14
  - Reset Learning 4-14

Dictionaries (Japanese Only) 4-15
- User Dictionary 4-15
  - New Entry 4-15
  - Edit 4-15
- V302SH Download Dictionary 4-15
  - Acquire Dictionary 4-15
  - Cancel 4-16

Editing Characters 4-16
- Deleting 4-16
- Replacing 4-16
- Copy/Cut & Paste 4-17
- Deleting Text Before or After Cursor 4-17

Text Memo 4-18
  - Edit/Delete 4-18

5 Phone Book

Overview 5-2

Saving to Phone Book 5-3
- Phone Book Entry Items 5-3
- New Phone Book Entries 5-4
- Photo 5-6
- Saving Secret Mode Entries 5-7
- Saving from Redial or Call History 5-8
- Phone Book Memory Status 5-8

Option Settings 5-9
- Overview 5-9
- Setting Options 5-10
  - Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice 5-10
  - Mail Folder 5-10

Using Phone Book 5-11
- Dialing from Phone Book 5-11
- Phone Book Search 5-12
  - Memory No. Search 5-13
  - Katakana Search 5-13
  - Group Search 5-13
  - Search by Reading 5-13
- Speed Dial 5-14
- Show Photo 5-14

Editing Phone Book 5-15
- Correction/Change 5-15
- Deleting Entries 5-15

Group Settings 5-16
- Changing Group Name 5-16
- Group Ring Tone 5-16

6 Mobile Camera

Getting Started 6-2
- File Formats & Save Locations 6-2
- Mobile Camera Basics 6-2
- Camera Display Indicators 6-3
- Viewfinder & Key Assignments 6-4

Still Images 6-5
- Still Image Modes 6-5
- Capturing Still Images 6-7
  - Add to Phone Book 6-7
  - Save As Thumb 6-7
  - Rotate Thumb 6-7
- Still Image Functions 6-8
- Self Timer 6-9
- Adding Frames 6-10
- Lens Effects 6-11
- Burst Mode 6-11

Video 6-13
- Video Mode 6-13
- Recording Video 6-14
- Video Recording Operations 6-15

Shooting Options 6-16
  - Toggle Preview 6-16
  - Shutter Click 6-16
  - Mobile Light 6-17
  - Anti-Flicker 6-17

Image Settings 6-18
  - Brightness 6-18
  - Soft Focus 6-18
  - Image Size 6-18
  - Image Quality 6-18
  - Save As 6-19
  - Mic Settings 6-19

Additional Settings 6-20
  - Select Mode 6-20
  - Save to 6-20
  - Auto Reset 6-20
  - Key Ops Guide 6-20

6 Mobile Camera

Opening Images & Playing Video 6-21
- ■ Opening Still Images 6-21
- ■ Playing Video 6-21

Memory Status 6-22

Sending Still Images 6-22
- ■ Sha-mail Mode Images 6-22
- ■ Wallpaper Mode Images 6-23
- ■ Camera Mode Thumbnails 6-24

Postcard & Calendar 6-25
- ■ Postcard 6-25
- ■ Calendar 6-26

7 Display

Wallpaper 7-2

Clock & Calendar 7-3
- ■ Clock Display 7-3
- ■ Calendar 7-3

Display Images 7-5

Fonts 7-6

Display Patterns 7-6

Light Settings 7-7
  - ● Brightness 7-7
  - ● In-Car Backlight 7-7

Sub Display Settings 7-8
  - ● Sub Display On/Off 7-8
  - ● Backlight Settings 7-8
  - ● Adjust Contrast 7-8
  - ● Recipient Display 7-8

Other Display Settings 7-9
  - ● Language 7-9
  - ● Power On Message 7-9
  - ● Vodafone live! Animation 7-9
  - ● Mail Background 7-9
  - ● Screen Animation 7-10
  - ● Disney Style 7-10
  - ● Incoming Light 7-10

8 Sounds & Related Functions

Call Functions 8-2
- ■ Ring Tone Level 8-2
- ■ Ring Tone 8-3
- ■ Handset Vibration 8-3
- ■ Mobile/Small Light 8-4
- ■ Ring Time 8-5

Sound Effects 8-5
- ■ Sounds 8-5
- ■ Basic Sound Settings 8-6
  - ● Sound Volume/Set LED to Sound 8-6

Original Voice 8-7

Original Ring Tones 8-8
- ■ Basics 8-8
- ■ Creating an Original Ring Tone 8-12
- ■ Editing an Original Ring Tone 8-14
- ■ Deleting an Original Ring Tone 8-16

Instrument Effects 8-16
- ■ Basics 8-16
- ■ Creating Instrument Effects 8-20

Other Sound Related Functions 8-21
  - ● Speaker Phone/Speaker 8-21
  - ● Tone Octave 8-21

9 Managing Files (Data Folder)

File Organization 9-2

Data Folder 9-3
- ■ Contents 9-3
- ■ Window Description 9-3
- ■ Icons 9-4
- ■ Display Settings 9-5

Opening Files 9-6
- ■ Handset Data Folder 9-6
- ■ Sending Files via Long Mail 9-7
- ■ Properties 9-8

Animation File 9-8
- ■ Simple Animation 9-8
- ■ Opening Animation Files 9-10

Using Images & Animation 9-10
- ■ Changing Display Size 9-10
- ■ Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper 9-11
- ■ Setting Image & Animation as Display Images 9-11
- ■ Saving Burst Shot Images 9-11
- ■ Slide Show 9-12

Editing Images 9-12
- ■ Enlarging/Reducing Image 9-12
- ■ Changing Image Size 9-13
- ■ Marker Stamp 9-14
- ■ Visual Effects 9-15
- ■ Face Arrange 9-16
- ■ Additional Picture Effects 9-18
  - ● Frame 9-18
  - ● 90° turn 9-18
  - ● Moving Photo Frame 9-19
  - ● Change File Format 9-19

Combining Images 9-19
- ■ Split Screen 9-19
- ■ Panorama Images 9-21
- ■ Combining Split Mail Images 9-22

9 Managing Files (Data Folder)

- **Melody Files** **9-22**
  - Playback Volume 9-22
  - Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects 9-23
- **Editing Files & Folders** **9-23**
    - Changing Folder/File Name 9-23
    - Secret Mode 9-24
    - Copy/Move 9-24
    - Delete 9-24

10 Infrared

- **Getting Started** **10-2**
  - Available Files 10-2
  - Precautions 10-3
- **Set IR Password** **10-3**
- **Transferring Files** **10-4**
  - One File Transfer 10-4
  - All File Transfer 10-5

11 Handset Security

- **Changing Security Code** **11-2**
- **Handset Locks** **11-2**
  - Keypad Lock 11-2
  - Auto Key Lock 11-3
  - Phone Book Lock 11-3
  - Restrict Dial 11-4
- **Accept Call & Reject Call** **11-4**
  - Saving Entries 11-4
  - Accept Call 11-5
  - Reject Call 11-5
  - Rejecting Other Calls 11-6
- **Secret Mode** **11-6**
  - Activating Secret Mode 11-6
  - Opening Secret Mode Entries 11-6
- **Reset** **11-7**
  - Reset Defaults 11-7
  - Reset All 11-7

12 Additional Functions

- **Handy Call Functions** **12-2**
  - Signal Alert 12-2
  - Push Tones 12-2
- **Side Key Settings** **12-3**
  - For Incoming Calls 12-3
  - Standby Ⓢ 12-3
- **Message Recorder** **12-4**
  - Activating 12-4
  - Deactivating 12-5
  - Playing Messages 12-5
- **Voice Memos** **12-6**
- **Alarm** **12-7**
  - Setting Alarm 12-7
  - Alarm Options 12-9
  - Canceling & Reactivating Alarm 12-10
    - Cancel 12-10
    - Delete 12-10
    - Settings 12-10
- **Auto Power On/Off** **12-11**
  - Auto Power On 12-11
  - Auto Power Off 12-12
- **Schedule** **12-13**
  - Saving Entries 12-13
  - Setting Alarm 12-14
    - Alarm 12-14
  - Schedule & Action Item Options 12-16
  - Opening Entries 12-17
  - Editing Entries 12-18
  - Deleting Entries 12-18
    - Delete Item 12-18
    - One Day Schedules 12-18
    - Delete All 12-19
  - Other Schedule Settings 12-19
    - Auto Delete 12-19
    - Secret Mode 12-19
    - Set Color 12-19
    - View 12-19
    - Event List 12-19
- **Useful Diary** **12-20**
  - Saving Entries 12-20
  - Opening Entries 12-21
  - Editing Entries 12-22
  - Deleting Entries 12-22
    - Delete Item 12-22
    - Delete All 12-23
- **Stopwatch** **12-23**
- **Kitchen Timer** **12-24**
- **Barcode** **12-25**
- **Create QR Codes** **12-27**
- **Battery Saving** **12-28**
  - Power Saving 12-28
  - Panel Saving 12-28
- **Calculator** **12-29**
- **Spending Memo** **12-30**
    - Entry 12-30
    - Totals 12-30
    - Delete 12-30
    - New Item 12-31

12 Additional Functions

Pen Light **12-31**
- Illuminate 12-31
- Pen Light Settings 12-31

Headphones **12-32**
- ■ Initiating Calls 12-32
- ■ Answering Calls 12-32
- ■ Ringer Out 12-33

Fax & PC Transmissions **12-33**
- FAX Transmissions 12-33
- PC Transmissions 12-33

13 Optional Services

Optional Services Overview **13-2**

Call Forwarding **13-3**
- Set Fwd Number 13-3
- Start Fwd 13-3
- Cancel Secretary 13-3
- Check Secretary 13-3

Voice Mail **13-4**
- Voice Mail 13-4
- Cancel Secretary 13-4
- Check Secretary 13-5
- Play Voice Mail 13-5

Ring Time **13-5**
- Ring Time 13-5

Call Waiting **13-6**
- Call Waiting On/Off 13-6
- Confirm Service 13-6
- Incoming Calls 13-6

3 Way Calling **13-7**
- Open Another Line 13-7
- Switch Line 13-7
- Break Away (while Switching Lines) 13-7
- 3 Way Calling 13-7
- Break Away (from 2 Open Lines) 13-8

14 Appendix

Function List **14-2**
Troubleshooting **14-6**
Character Code List **14-9**
Specifications **14-13**
Index **14-15**
Warranty & After-Sales Services **14-19**
Customer Service **14-20**

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

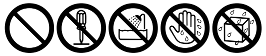
Before Using Handset

■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

⚠ **DANGER**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **WARNING**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **CAUTION**	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**

■ Symbols



Prohibited Actions

Compulsory Actions

Attention Required

⚠DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use only the specified battery or Charger (see P.iii).
Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry handset.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire.
Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Disassemble, modify or break battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see **P.iii**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge or place battery near fire, heat sources or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into handset.
Do not place metal or flammable objects in handset or Charger. This may cause fire or electric shock. Keep handset out of the reach of children.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.
Fire or electric shock may occur.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.
Keep handset and Charger away from chemicals/liquids.
Fire or electric shock may result.

Avoid sources of fire.
Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.
Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

Keep battery, handset or Charger away from microwave ovens.
Battery or handset may leak, burst, overheat or ignite and cause accidents.

Do not disassemble or modify handset.

- Do not open housing of handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury.
  Contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger.
  Fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:
Discontinue handset use to prevent fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug Charger and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not subject handset to shocks.
Subjecting handset or Charger to shocks may cause malfunction or injury.
Should the handset break, remove the battery and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use. Fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:
Should there be unusual sound, smoke or odor, discontinue handset use to avoid fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery and unplug Charger and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

⚠WARNING

Handset

Preventing accidents

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective November 1, 2004).
- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially at road/rail crossings to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.

May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjusting vibration and Ring Tone settings:

Users with a heart condition/ pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- Rapid Charger
  100 VAC
- In-Car Charger
  12/24 VDC

Do not use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a positive earth.

Fire may result.
Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

Charger Care

- Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet. May generate excess heat or fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal away from terminals.
May cause overheating, fire or electric shock.

⚠WARNING

Charger

Preventing accidents

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

If Rapid/In-Car Charger cord is damaged:

May cause fire or electric shock; contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance to replace.

During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Keep Charger out of the reach of children.

Electric shock or injury may occur.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Implanted pacemakers or defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

Turn handset power off in crowded places such as trains. People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may be near.

Implanted pacemakers or defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

Observe these rules when visiting medical facilities:

- Do not take handset into operating rooms or Intensive or Coronary Care Units.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.

⚠WARNING

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- If there is leakage or abnormal odor, avoid fire sources.
  It may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat or explode.

⚠CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources.
  Distortion, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, phone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

⚠CAUTION

Handset

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).
Handset may heat up and lead to burns.

Inside vehicles:
Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

Should skin irritation occur, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
See below for handset materials. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display/Keypad/Sub Display/battery side), battery cover, housing cover ornament (sides)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window, lens cover, Sub Display window	Acrylic resin
Multi Selector (cursor keys), Side Key, camera ornament	ABS resin/Chrome plating
Vodafone live! Key, Mail Key, Power On/Off Key, Start Key, Keypad, Clear Key, Schedule/Memo Key, Text Key, Function Key, battery, screw cover (above/below Display)	PC resin
Screw cover (back side)	Silicone rubber
Headphone Connector cover, External Device Connector cover	Elastomeric resin
External Device Connector	Nylon 6T/Brass, Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)
Screw (Display/Keypad side)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
Infrared port, Mobile Light cover, Small Light	ABS resin

⚠CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.

Use only the specified fuse.

1 A fuse for In-Car Charger.
Or may cause breakage/fire.

Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger.
May cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

Start engine before use. Or car battery may be weakened.

Long periods of disuse

Be sure to unplug Rapid/In-Car Charger after use.

Handset maintenance

When cleaning, disconnect Rapid/In-Car Charger to prevent shock/injury.

Installing In-Car Charger

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

⚠CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery.
Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside vehicles.
Overheating/fire may occur; may reduce performance.

Do not expose battery to liquids.
Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse. Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a Vodafone shop.
Follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Keep battery out of the reach of children.

- Charge battery within a range of 5°C - 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Do not leave battery uncharged. Charge at least once every six months.

General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Please keep separate records of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).
Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity of 35% to 85%.
  Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.

- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- **Handset is not water-proof.**
  Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - ■ Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - ■ Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - ■ Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restrooms, bath/shower rooms, etc.).
  - ■ On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - ■ Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- **Heavy objects or excessive pressure should be avoided.**
  May cause malfunction or injury.
  - ■ Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - ■ Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.
  If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed, or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

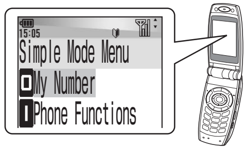
- **V302SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.**
  These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
- The highest SAR value for V302SH is 0.86 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.
- Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:
  - ■ Ministry of Public Management
    http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/j/ele/index.htm
  - ■ Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
    http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started

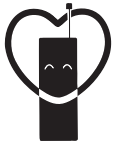
Function & Feature Preview

Simple Mode
Select a simplified menu, ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.


15:05
Simple Mode Menu
0 My Number
1 Phone Functions

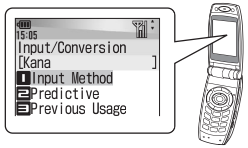
P.2-16

Manner Mode
Press a single key to mute ringer and activate Message Recorder automatically.



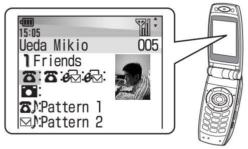
P.3-3

Kanji Conversion
Use Predictive or Previous Usage to reduce key strokes when entering Japanese text.


15:05
Input/Conversion
[Kana]
1 Input Method
2 Predictive
3 Previous Usage

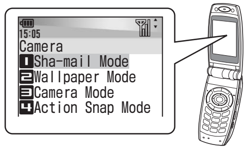
P.4-12

Phone Book
Save up to 500 entries (with up to three phone numbers and mail addresses each).


15:05
Ueda Mikio 005
1 Friends
☎:☎:e✉:e✉:
:
☎♪:Pattern 1
✉♪:Pattern 2

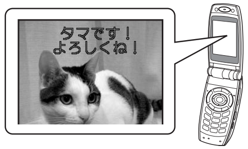
P.5-2

Camera
Capture still images and Action Snap video with built-in handset camera.


15:05
Camera
1 Sha-mail Mode
2 Wallpaper Mode
3 Camera Mode
4 Action Snap Mode

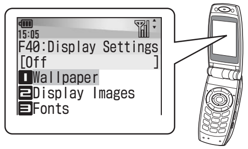
P.6-2

Postcard
Add text or calendar mask to still images to create original Postcards or Calendars.



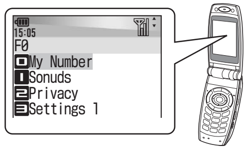
P.6-25

Display Settings
Change Wallpaper, Display Images, Fonts, et cetera to customize handset UI.


15:05
F40:Display Settings
[Off]
1 Wallpaper
2 Display Images
3 Fonts

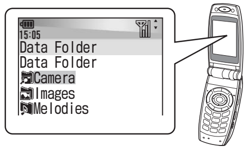
P.7-2, P.7-5, P.7-6

Display Language
Set menus, etc. to appear in English or Japanese.


15:05
F0
0 My Number
1 Sonuds
2 Privacy
3 Settings 1

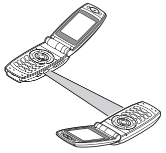
P.7-9

Data Folder
Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organized by file type.


15:05
Data Folder
Data Folder
Camera
Images
Melodies

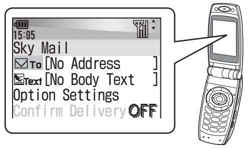
P.9-3

Infrared
Align handset IR port and a compatible device port for wireless file transfers.



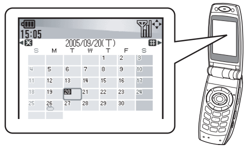
P.10-2

One-Shot Mail
Instantly send a preset Sky Mail message to a preset address with handset closed.


15:05
Sky Mail
✉To [No Address]
Text [No Body Text]
Option Settings
Confirm Delivery OFF

P.12-3

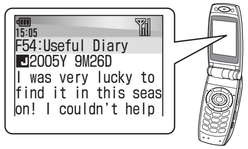
Schedule
Add entries for upcoming events with dates/times. Set Alarms, etc. for each.


15:05
2005/09/20(T)

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

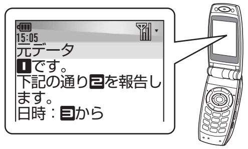
P.12-13

Useful Diary
Create personal diary entries using both text and images. Save up to 400 entries.


15:05
F54:Useful Diary
2005Y 9M26D
I was very lucky to find it in this seas on! I couldn't help

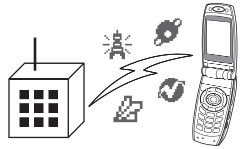
P.12-20

Mail Templates
Select default or customized templates by theme and fill in fields to create messages.


15:05
元データ
1です。
下記の通り2を報告します。
日時：3から

Vodafone live! Manual

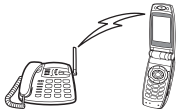
Vodafone live!
Exchange mail, access the Mobile Internet, download V-Applications via Web, and retrieve timely area-specific information via Station.



Vodafone live! Manual

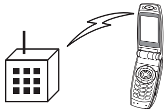
Optional Services

Call Forwarding
Automatically direct incoming calls to a specified number.



P.13-3

Voice Mail
Manually redirect or automatically direct incoming calls to VM.



P.13-4

Call Waiting
Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming call while line is engaged.

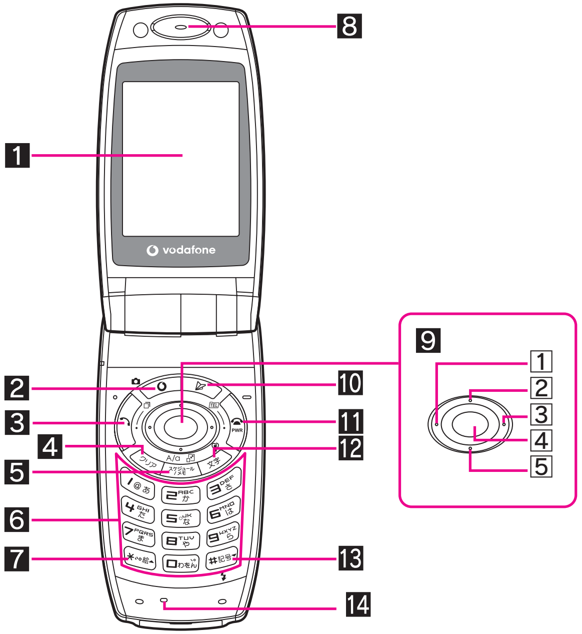
P.13-6

3 Way Calling
Switch between two lines or talk on both simultaneously.

P.13-7

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset



1 Display

2 Vodafone live! & Mobile Camera Key

- Open Web menu or execute left Soft Key functions. Press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.

3 Start Key

Initiate or answer calls.

4 Clear Key

Delete entries or return to previous window.

5 Schedule/Memo & A/a Key

Save/check Schedule or record/play Voice Memos. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana. Change image display sizes.

6 Keypad

Tip These descriptions (**P.1-4** - **1-6**) are illustrative of general handset usage. For mobile camera and other specific key assignments, refer to the descriptions for each function.

7 ✱ Key

While an image or message appears, press to open next one (newer one). In alphanumeric entry, open web/mail address prefixes & suffixes, and in kanji (hiragana) entry, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

8 Earpiece

9 Multi Selector

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. or use for the following:

1 Redial & Notepad Memory Key

- Select dialed numbers or return to the previous window. Press for 1+ seconds to open Notepad Memory.

2 Shortcut Key

- Open list of shortcut keys (press indicated key to access assigned function). Press for 1+ seconds to adjust Earpiece volume.

3 Phone Book Key

- Open entries to make calls, send messages or open selected menu items. Press for 1+ seconds to save new entries.

4 Function & Key Guard Key

- Access Functions Menu in Standby or capture images with mobile camera. Press for 1+ seconds to toggle Key Guard.

5 Call History Key

- Open received call records. Press for 1+ seconds to adjust Earpiece Volume.

10 Mail Key

- Open Mail menu or execute right Soft Key functions. Press for 1+ seconds to open V-Appli Library.

11 Power On/Off & End Key

- End calls, place callers on hold or cancel operations. Press for 2+ seconds to turn handset power on/off.

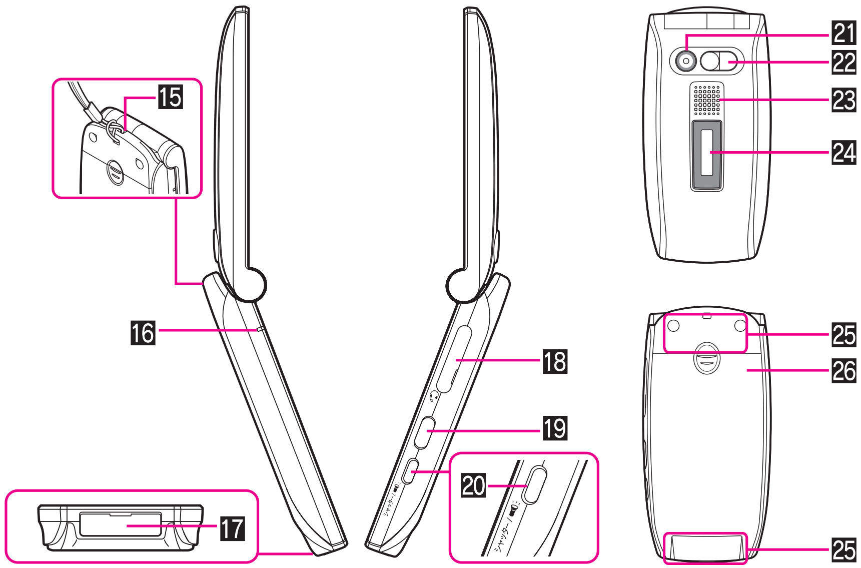
12 Text & Manner Key (📳)

- Toggle between entry modes or create Phone Book entries. Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.

13 # Key

While an image or message appears, press to open previous one (older one). In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

14 Microphone



15 Strap Eyelet
Attach straps as shown.

16 Small Light
Illuminates/flashes while charging, for incoming calls, etc.

17 External Device Connector
Connect Charger here.

18 Headphone Connector

19 Infrared Port
Use for infrared data transmissions.

20 Side Key
- When camera is active, press to capture images. Press for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function in Side Key Settings (see **P.12-3**).

21 Camera (lens cover)
Capture still images and Action Snap video.

22 Mobile Light
Flashes for incoming calls/mail. Serves as a strobe or Pen Light.

23 Speaker

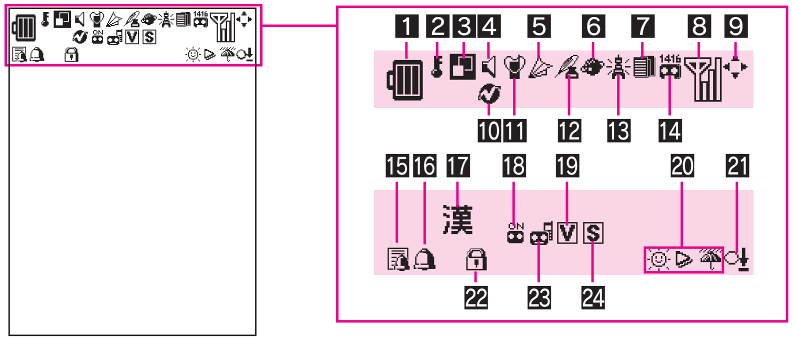
24 Sub Display

25 Internal Antenna Location

26 Battery Cover

Note Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.

Display Indicators



1 🔋 **Battery Strength**
🔦 **Pen Light**
🔋 and 🔦 flash when Pen Light is in use.

2 🔑 **Secret Mode Active**
Flashes when a Secret Mode entry is open.

3 ◪ **Original**
◪ **Enlarged**
Mail, Web or Data Folder image display size

4 🔊 **Speaker Phone Active**
🔈 **Speaker Active**
⇒ **Line Active**
Web communication is in progress.
✳ **(gray) Station Menu Manual Update**

5 ✉ **Mail**
Unread mail except Long Mail

6 🌐 **Web**
Unread Web information

7 📄 **Delivery Report**
New Delivery Report

8 📶 **Signal Strength**
📶: Strong 📶: Moderate 📶: Low 📶: Weak
OUT: Out-of-Range
📡 **Infrared Transmission**

9 ✥ **Scroll**
The menu, information, etc. can be scrolled.

10 ✓ **Active V-Application**
✓ **Paused V-Application**

11 ♥ **Manner Mode Active**

12 ✉ **Long Mail**
Unread Long Mail

13 **(red) Station**
Unread Station information

14 **Voice Mail**
New Voice Mail

Off-Line Mode

15 **Schedule (Alarm On)**

Schedule (Alarm Off)

16 **Alarm Set**

17 **Entry Mode**
Current character entry mode

18 **Message Recorder Active**

19 **Vibration Active**

20 **Weather Indicators**
Current forecast (A separate subscription is required.)

21 **Key Guard Active**

22 **Keypad Lock Active**

23 **Message**
Message Recorder messages

24 S **Silent**
Ringer is Silent.

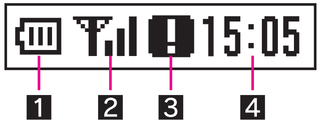
Rising Tone
Ringer is set to Rising Tone.

Note Display is a precision device. However, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.

Tip
- Although Vibration and Ring Tone Level for incoming calls and Vodafone live! functions are set separately, V, ▤ and S are Incoming Call indicators.
- When Wallpaper is set (see **P.7-2**), cancel Show Indicators to hide indicators (see **P.7-2**).

Sub Display Indicators

Sub Display & Display indicators represent the same functions (see **P.1-7** - **1-8**).



1 **Battery Strength**
always appears in Standby. ✉, , , , or appears with messages for Alarm, incoming calls, information, etc.

Pen Light
and flash when Pen Light is in use.

2 **Signal Strength**

3 ❗ **Information**
Appears when there is a missed call, a Message Recorder message, unread mail, etc.
- When ❗ appears with Side Key Settings for Standby (see **P.12-3**) set to ❗***Details***, press Ⓢ for 1+ seconds to see specific indicators.

Off-Line Mode

4 **Time**
Current time and corresponding indicator flash when Stopwatch or Kitchen Timer is running.

Tip When handset is closed, press Ⓢ to illuminate Sub Display Backlight. Backlight stays off if Sub Display Backlight Settings (see **P.7-8**) is set to ***Off***.

Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge a new battery before use or after a period of disuse.

Battery Life

- **Use specified Charger only. Other chargers may damage handset, or cause battery to deteriorate, overheat or ignite.**
- Do not use or store battery at extreme temperatures. May shorten battery life. Ideal working temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
- Replace battery if operating time is noticeably shorter than normal.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- Battery may short-circuit, overheat or burst from contact with metal objects.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take a while for the light to illuminate when handset power is off.)
- Charging takes approximately 115 minutes (with handset power off).
  - **Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.**
- Charger and battery may become warm during charging.
- Move Charger away from home TVs or radios if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Use a dry cotton swab to clean handset, battery and Charger terminals.
- Avoid:
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Humidity, dust and vibration
  - Direct sunlight
- Do not leave battery uncharged. Charge at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Tip

- Battery must be inserted to charge handset.
- Handset will charge with power on. ▥ flashes and stays on when complete.
- **Handset will charge while open.**

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Call Time	140 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	450 hours
Continuous Operating Time	250 minutes

Above values are calculated with Backlight Brightness set to ***Level 4*** (default).

- Continuous Call Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is measured while handset is operated without calls.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Battery Time may shorten when handset is used in poor conditions:

- **Poor Usage Conditions**
  - Extreme temperatures (use within a range of 5°C - 35°C)
  - Dirty handset, battery or Charger terminals (charging may be hampered)
  - Weak signals or out-of-range
- **Operation**
  - V-Application is active
  - Station service is in use
  - Repeated mobile camera use
  - Playing video images
  - Frequent use of Pen Light
  - Continuous Keypad use (Backlight stays on for long periods)
  - Frequent infrared transfers
- **Setting**
  - Backlight/Keypad Light time is set longer
  - Wallpaper is animated
  - Screen Animation is used
  - Panel Saving is ***Off***
  - Backlight is set brighter

Extend Battery Time

Adjust the following settings:

- **Backlight (see P.7-7)**
- **Sub Display Backlight (see P.7-8)**
- **Lighting Time of Mobile Light (see P.6-17) or Pen Light (see P.12-31)**
- **Panel Saving (see P.12-28)**

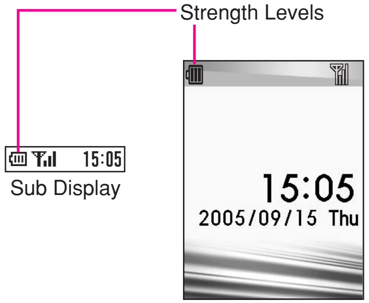
When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds unless charged. Press ☎ to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner Mode.) If battery runs out during a call, short beeps sound every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse.
Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a Vodafone shop. Follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.

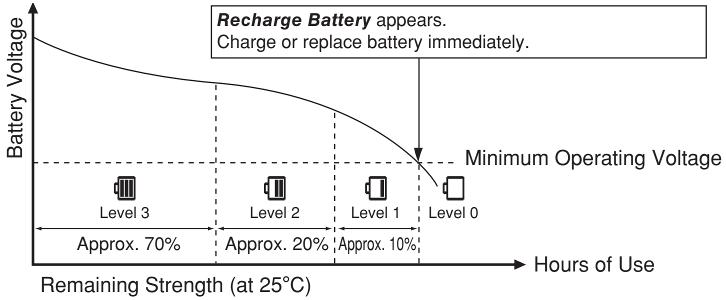
Battery Strength



When battery runs out (▯), ***Recharge Battery*** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.
Charge or replace when level is low.
Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.



Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster.
At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (▥)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C - 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	Illuminates	Charging completed

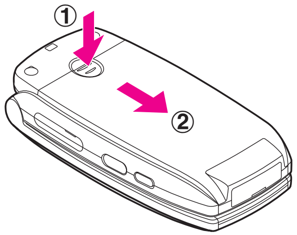
Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (▥)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

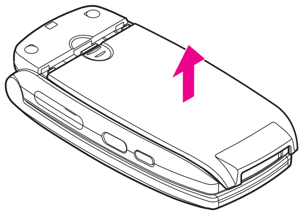
Installing & Removing Battery

Inserting

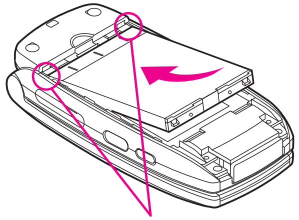
1 Press down and slide cover as shown



2 Lift and remove cover as shown

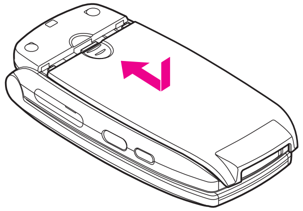


3 Insert battery



- **With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.**

4 Close cover

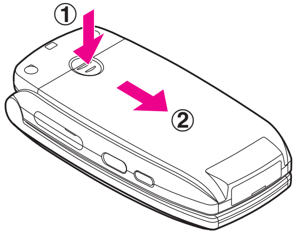


- **Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.**

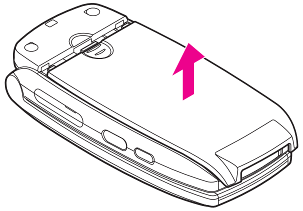
Removing

- **Turn handset power off before removing battery.**
- **Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.**

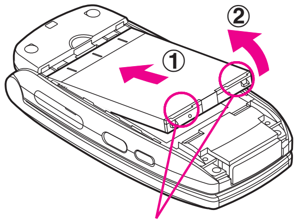
1 Press down and slide cover as shown



2 Lift and remove cover as shown



3 Remove battery



- Take hold of Battery Tab here, push as shown in ①, then lift as indicated in ②.

Tip

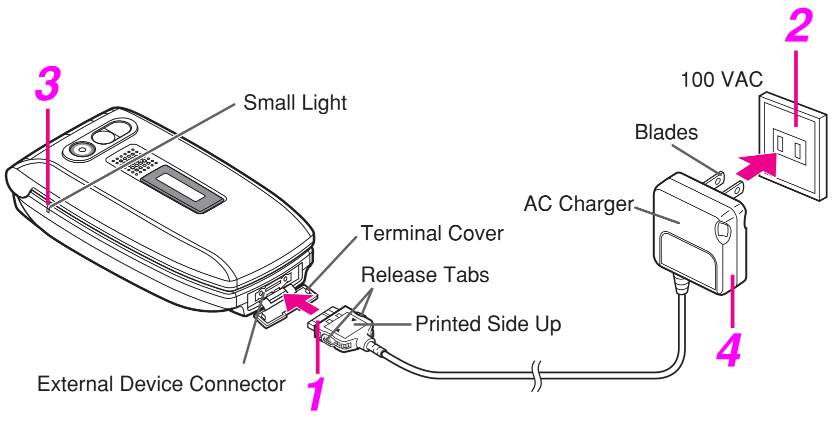
This product requires a lithium-ion battery.
Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
  - ■ Short-circuit batteries
  - ■ Disassemble batteries

Li-ion

Rapid Charger

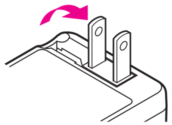
Use specified Charger only.



1 Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector until it clicks

2 Plug in Charger

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-13**).
- **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**



3 Charging is complete when light goes out

- Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.

4 *After Charging*

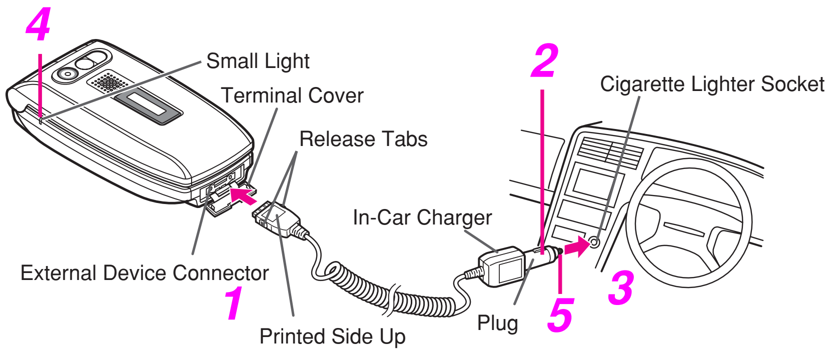
Unplug Charger from the AC outlet, then handset

- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note Do not pull, bend or twist Rapid Charger cord.

In-Car Charger

Use specified In-Car Charger only.



1 Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector until it clicks

2 Plug in Charger

3 Start car engine

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-13**).

4 Charging is complete when light goes out

- Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.

5 *After Charging*

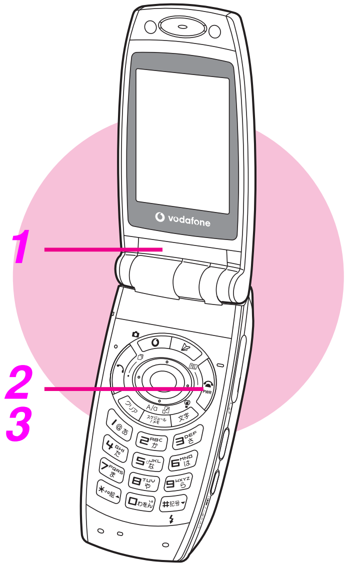
Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then handset

- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note
- Use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a negative earth only.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.

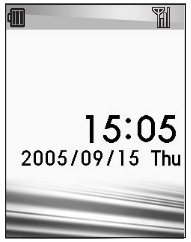
Tip
- For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
- Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

Handset Power On/Off



1 **Open handset**

2 **Press ☎ for 1+ seconds**


15:05
2005/09/15 Thu

Backlight illuminates; after Power On Graphics, handset enters Standby (shown above).

3 **Press ☎ for 2+ seconds to exit**
After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

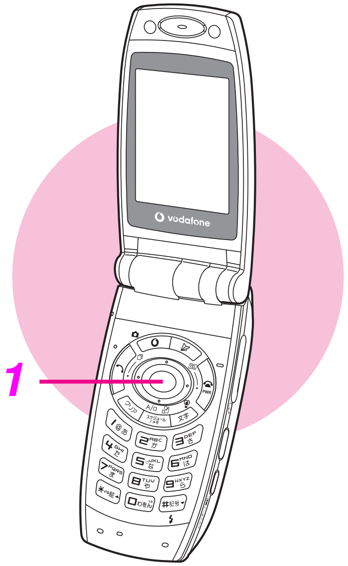
Clock Settings

■ If date and time have not been set, a confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ● ➡ Clock Settings window opens (see P.1-20)
▪ Choose 2 ***No*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Standby appears without date and time

Tip
- Handset receives incoming mail or Web/Station information while closed.
- Display shuts down after a period of inactivity (see **P.12-28** "Panel Saving").

Key Guard

Use Key Guard to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.



Activating

1 **Press ● for 1+ seconds**
🔑 appears and Key Guard is set.

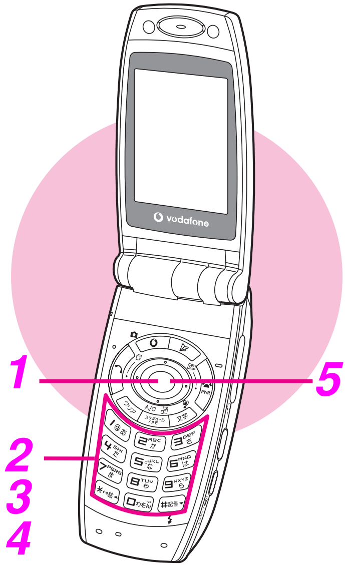
Note For Emergency Calls when Key Guard is active, see **P.2-5**.

Tip **When Key Guard is Active**
- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Key Guard. To answer calls, press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**). Key Guard reactivates after the calls end.
- Handset power does not turn off even if ☎ is pressed for 2+ seconds.

Canceling

1 **In Standby, press ● for 1+ seconds**
🔑 disappears.

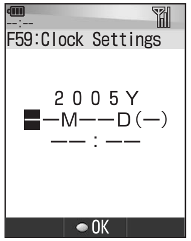
Clock Settings



Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock*

1 **Select ⑨*Clock Settings* and press ◉**

2 **Enter the year**


F59:Clock Settings

2005Y
█—M——D(—)
——:——

● OK

Example: Year 2005 ➡ 2 0 0 5

3 **Enter the month and day**

Example: September 15 ➡ 0 9 1 5

4 **Enter the time**

Apply 24-hour clock format.

Example: 3:05 PM ➡ 1 5 0 5

5 **Press ◉**

Clock starts and handset returns to Standby.
The day of the week is set automatically.

Cursor

■ Use ↔ or ↕ to move cursor (■ or highlight bar). Enter or edit characters at the cursor position.

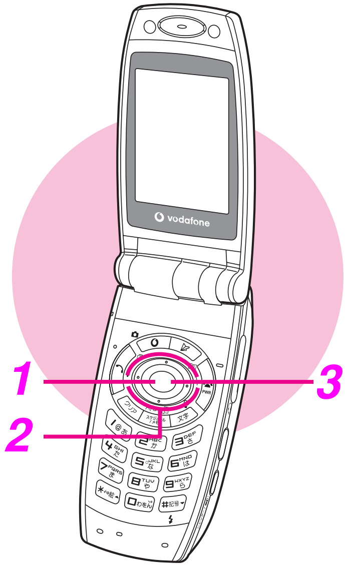
Note When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately one month), Clock will need to be reset.

Tip
- When Clock has not been set, **--/-- --:--** appears for date and time.
- Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby (see **P.7-3**).
- Clock can be set during calls.

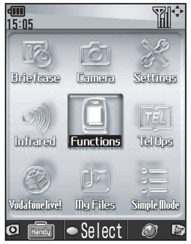
Handset Menus

Index Menu

Access functions/operations from Index Menu.



1 **Press ◉**



Index Menu opens.

2 **Use ✥ to select an item**

- To open Handy Features menu, press ⊙.
- To open V-Appli Library, press ✈.

3 **Press ◉**

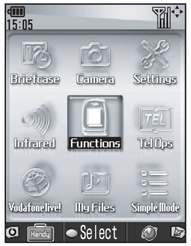
Menu for each item opens.

Index Menu Items

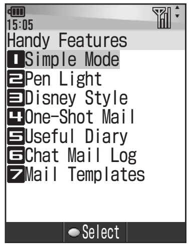
Briefcase	Use Schedule, Calculator, Alarm, etc.
Camera	Camera menu opens. Capture still images and record video.
Settings	Customize display, sounds, etc.
Infrared	Exchange information and data via infrared
Functions	Functions Menu opens (see **P.1-22**). Check and change settings of various functions.
Tel Ops	Create or search Phone Book entries. Check Redial and Call History.
Vodafone live!	Use Mail, Web, V-Application, Station, etc.
My Files	Open files saved in handset
Simple Mode	Activate Simple Mode

Handy Features Menu

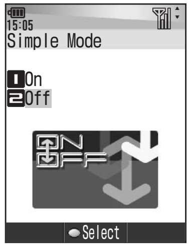
■ In Index Menu, press ◎ Handy to open Handy Features menu.



Index Menu



Handy Features

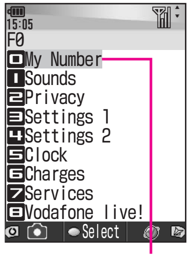


Functions Menu

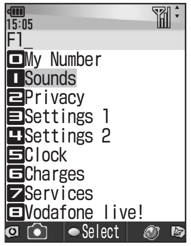
In Index Menu, select ***Functions*** and press ●. Use Functions Menu to access handset functions and settings. A number is assigned to each function (see **P.14-2**).

■ Selecting First Layer Items

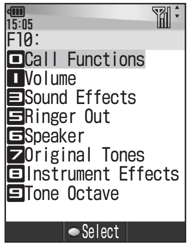
Select an item with ◌ and press ●.



Selected item is highlighted.



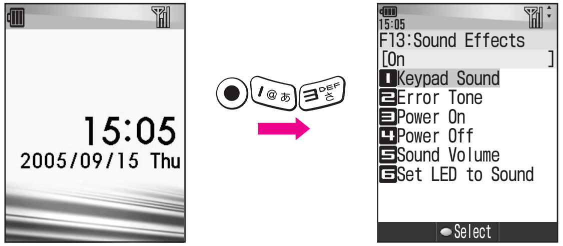
First Layer



Related Functions

■ Selecting Functions by Numbers

In Standby, press ● to open Index Menu, then enter numbers. Corresponding function or menu opens.

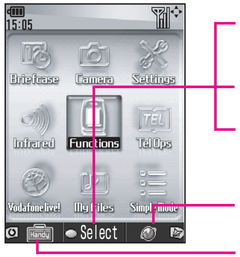


Return to Standby

■ Press ☎ to return to Standby (see **P.1-18**) from function windows, menus, etc.
- When a confirmation appears, choose **1** ***Yes*** and press ●. Handset returns to Standby.

Soft Keys

Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.



When ◒ Select appears, press ● to open selected menu items, execute functions, etc.

When ▼ Convert appears, press ◌ to convert kana to kanji, etc.

When ☒ Auto appears, press ✱ to execute the function.

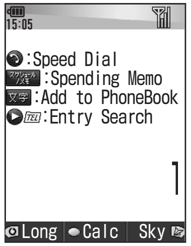
Press ✎ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press ◎ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

When 文字 appears while creating Original Ring Tone, etc., press 文字 to execute the assigned operation.

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions quickly. Accessible functions vary by the number of digits entered. (Functions shown to the right appear for single digits.) To activate functions, press the key next to the function (press ↺ for Speed Dial).



15:05

↺:Speed Dial
スケジュール/メモ:Spending Memo
文字:Add to PhoneBook
▶TEL:Entry Search

1

Long Calc Sky

Function \ Digits	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 24
Speed Dial (see **P.5-14**)	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
Spending Memo (see **P.12-30**)	○	○	○	○	○	×	×
Add to Phone Book (see **P.5-3**)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Entry Search[1] (see **P.5-12**)	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calculator (see **P.12-29**)	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Send 2-Touch Mail (see ◯**P.3-12**)	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
Set Alarm[2] (see **P.12-7**)	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Schedule[3] (see **P.12-7**)	×	×	×	○	×	×	×

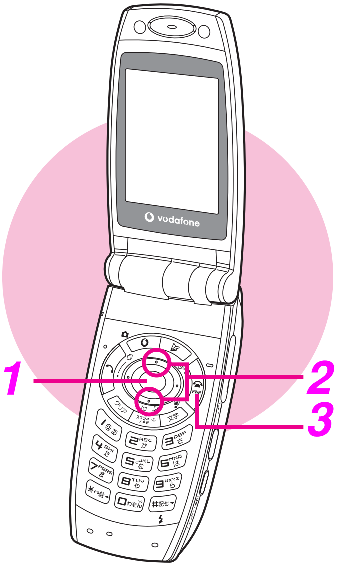
[1] Only Katakana Search is available.

[2] Enter four digits (24-hour format) to set Alarm. ***Full*** appears when there are five entries.

[3] Enter four digits for month and day. Check entries for the next 12 months.

Guide

Open quick guides to functions inaccessible from Functions Menu.



Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1*

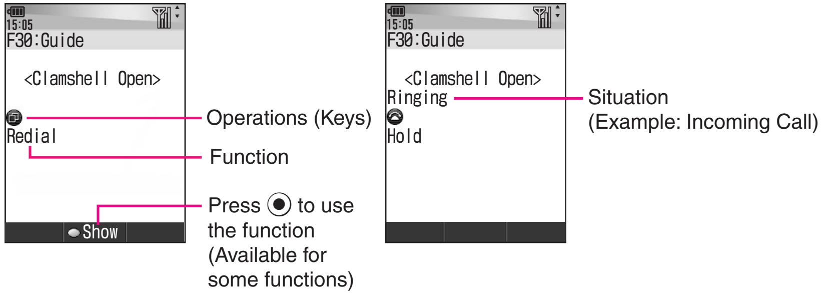
1 **Select ▣*Guide* and press ◉**

Pen Light guide appears.

2 **Use ◈ to toggle guides**

3 **Press ☎ to exit**

■Display Content


Operations (Keys)
Function
Press ◉ to use the function (Available for some functions)
Situation (Example: Incoming Call)

15:05
F30:Guide
<Clamshell Open>
Redial
Show

15:05
F30:Guide
<Clamshell Open>
Ringing
Hold

Handset Codes

Both Security Code and Center Access Code are needed for handset use.

Security Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription.

Security Code is required to use/change some handset functions.

- * appears when Security Code is entered.
- If incorrect, ***Invalid Code*** appears. Enter correct Security Code.
- Change Security Code as needed (see **P.11-2**).

Center Access Code

The 4-digit number in the contract, required to access Optional Services via landlines, and to subscribe to fee-based information.

Do not attempt to change Center Access Code.

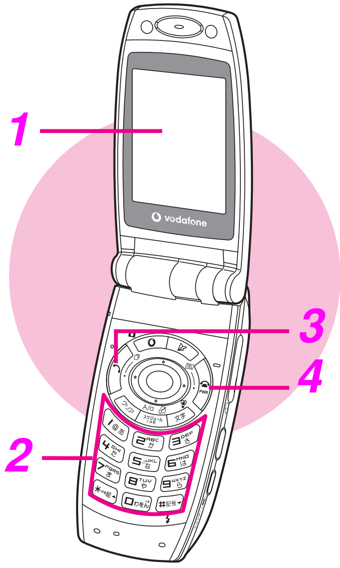
Contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**) for details.

Note

- Write down Center Access Code. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).
- Do not reveal Security Code and Center Access Code. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.

Basic Handset Operations

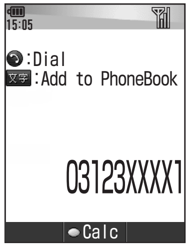
Initiating a Call



1 Confirm handset is on

- Check signal.
- Handset will not transmit when OUT, ✕, ⚲ or 🔒 appears (see **P.14-8**).

2 Enter a phone number



15:05
:Dial
:Add to PhoneBook
03123XXXX1
Calc

- Include the area code, even for local numbers.

Sending/Blocking Caller ID

- Press the following keys when placing a call.
  - ■ Send......1 8 6
  - ■ Block......1 8 4

3 Confirm the number and press ☎

Correcting Numbers

- Use ⊙ to move cursor and press クリア to delete the digit above the cursor.
- Press クリア for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press ☎ to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers

- Press ☎ to end the call and try again later.

4 Press ☎ to end call

- Alternatively, close handset.
  Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see **P.2-3**).

Close to End Call

■ Select whether or not to end calls by closing handset.

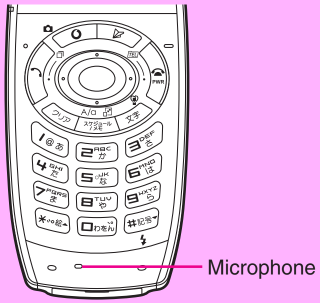
Press ● ➜ Select *Functions* ➜ Press ● ➜ Select 1*Sounds* ➜ Press ● ➜ Select 0*Call Functions* ➜ Press ● ➜ Select 1*Incoming Call* ➜ Press ● ➜ Select 7*Close to End Call* ➜ Press ● ➜ Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➜ Press ●

On	Calls end	**Off**	The other party hears no sound

- Close to End Call is active by default.

Note

- Do not cover handset microphone while talking on the phone.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see **P.1-6 25**).
- Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

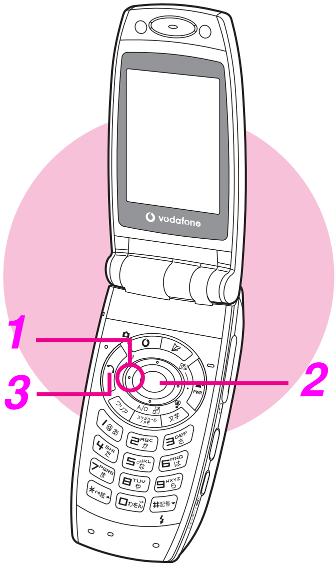


Tip

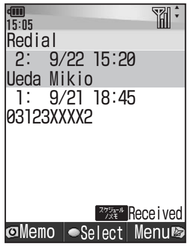
- Use Instant Display to see Call Time and Call Charge (see **P.2-19**, **P.2-20**).
- Confirm Total Talk Time (see **P.2-19**) and Total Charges (see **P.2-20**).
- To use Speaker Phone or Speaker during calls, see **P.8-21**.
- For information on international calls, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Redial

Place calls from Redial. Up to 20 recently dialed numbers are saved in Redial.



1 **Press ◉ (⧉)**



```
15:05
Redial
 2:  9/22 15:20
Ueda Mikio
 1:  9/21 18:45
03123XXXX2
スケジュール/メモ Received
Memo  Select  Menu
```

Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 **Select a record and press ◉**

3 **Press ☎**

Number is dialed.

Tip

- When the same number is dialed more than once, only the last record appears.
- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-14**.

International Call & Send With Code

Preset the number to add before dialing a phone number saved in Phone Book. Use International Call to place international calls and Send With Code to add one prefix such as 186 (Send Caller ID) or 184 (Block Caller ID).

Setup Preset Preset the number to add before a phone number

Default International Call: 0046010, Send With Code: None

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Setup Preset*

Select 1*International Call* or 2*Send With Code* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter a prefix ➡ Press ◉

▪ To change the prefix, select 1***International Call*** or 2***Send With Code*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press クリア (Long Press) ➡ Enter a new prefix ➡ Press ◉

- Enter up to seven digits for International Call and up to six digits for Send With Code.

International Call & Send With Code Dial from Phone Book using the number set in Setup Preset above

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Entry Search* ➡ *Open an entry* ➡ *Menu* (◉)

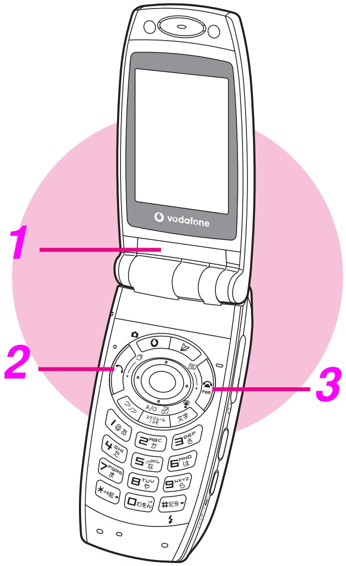
Select *International Call* or *Send With Code* ➡ Press ◉

Emergency Calls

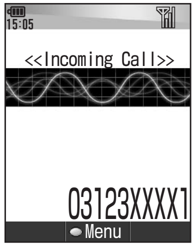
Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Key Guard (see P.1-19)	Not possible
Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6)	Not possible
Keypad Lock (see P.11-2)	Possible
Auto Key Lock (see P.11-3)	Possible
Restrict Dial (P.11-4)	Possible

Incoming Call



1 When a call arrives, open handset


15:05
<<Incoming Call>>
03123XXXX1
Menu

Number appears when Caller ID is sent. Caller's name appears if saved in Phone Book.

When Message Recorder is Active

- Outgoing message plays and recording starts (see **P.12-5**).

2 Press ☎

- Alternatively, press any of the following keys (Anykey Answer): 0 - 9, *, #, スケジュール/メモ, クリア, V, ✉, ◐, ◑

■ Handling Incoming Calls: see **P.2-8** - **2-9**

3 Press ☎PWR to end call

- Alternatively, close handset.
  Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see **P.2-3**).

Ring Tone Volume

■ Press ⊙ (up) or ⊙ (down) to adjust volume. (Cancel Manner Mode to adjust level.)
- Ring Tone Level setting (see **P.8-2**) changes accordingly.

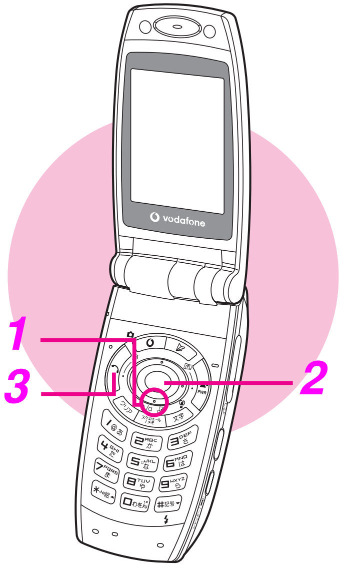
Quick Silent

■ Press 文字 to instantly mute Ring Tone for that call only.
■ When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see **P.12-3**) is set to 2 ***Quick Silent***, press S for 1+ seconds with handset closed during incoming calls to mute ringer.

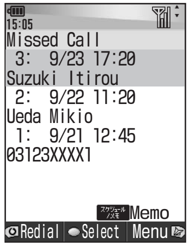
Tip
- Up to 20 incoming call details are saved (see **P.2-14**).
- Activate Delayed Ringer (see **P.2-10**) to delay handset ringer for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile.
- To customize Ring Tone and Mobile/Small Light pattern, see **P.8-2** "Call Functions."

Call History

Up to 20 received calls are saved in Call History (see **P.2-14**). When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.



1 Press ⊙


15:05
Missed Call
3: 9/23 17:20
Suzuki Itirou
2: 9/22 11:20
Ueda Mikio
1: 9/21 12:45
03123XXXX1
Memo
Redial Select Menu

Received numbers appear with date and time. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 Select a record and press ●

3 Press ☎

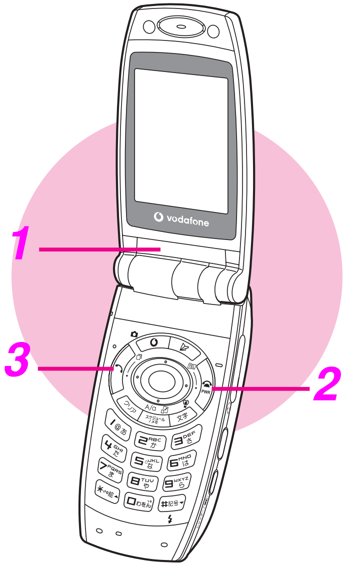
Number is dialed.

Tip
- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-14**.

Handling Incoming Calls

Placing Callers on Hold

Callers placed on hold hear a message explaining that you cannot answer their call right away and asking them to hold or call back later.



1. **When a call arrives, open handset**
2. **Press ☎**
   Hold tone sounds for five seconds.
   - No tone sounds when Ring Tone Level is set to ***Silent***.
3. **Press 📞 to answer the call**
   - Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**).

Hold or Reject with Handset Closed

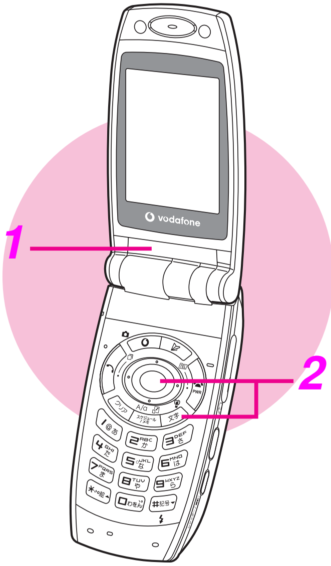
■ When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see **P.12-3**) is set to **1** ***Hold*** or **2** ***Reject Call***, press Ⓢ for 1+ seconds during incoming calls to activate the function.

Note

- Press ☎ or close handset to end calls on hold. However, if Close to End Call (see **P.2-3**) is canceled, line remains engaged even if handset is closed.
- Calls on hold end if callers hang up.

Quick Recorder

Activate Message Recorder (see **P.12-4**) for one time only to record caller messages on handset.



1. **When a call arrives, open handset**
2. **Press ◉文字**
   Outgoing message plays and recording starts.
   ■ Press ◉スケジュール/メモ to play recorded messages (see **P.12-5**).

Note Message recorder is disabled when recording capacity is full (see **P.12-4** "Message Recorder Disabled").

Voice Mail

■ Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail (see **P.13-4**).

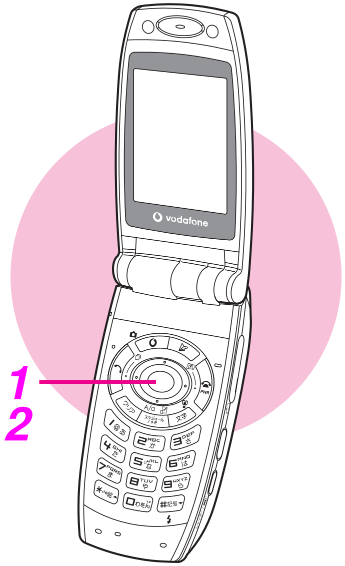
Delayed Ringer

Activate Delayed Ringer to help screen one-ring sales calls. Handset ringer is delayed for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile. Delayed Ringer is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Incoming Call*

1 **Select 5 *Delayed Ringer* and press ◉**

2 **Choose 1 *On* and press ◉**



Engaged Call Operations

Earpiece Volume

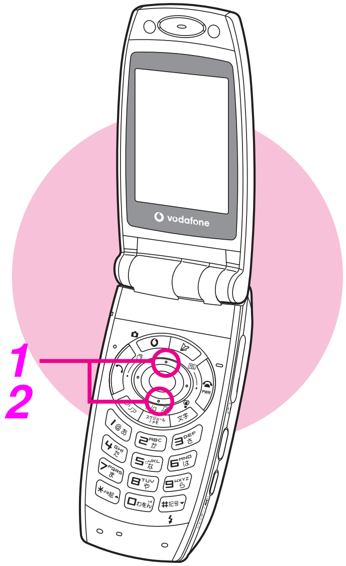
Adjust Earpiece volume (5 levels). Earpiece volume is ***Level 5*** by default.

1 **During a call, press ◓ or ◒**

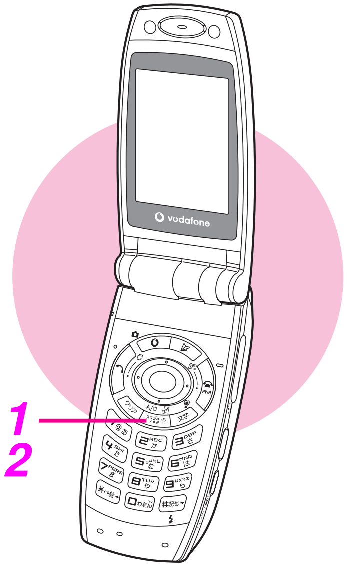
2 **Press ◓ (up) or ◒ (down) to adjust volume level**

Each press changes volume by one level.

- Wait five seconds or press ◉ to save the level.
- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.



Voice Memo



1 During a call, press スケジュール/メモ for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

2 Press スケジュール/メモ again to stop

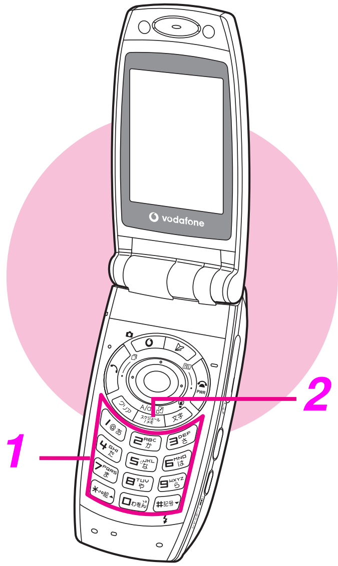
- Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play or delete Voice Memo, refer to the description for Message Recorder on **P.12-5**, **P.12-6**.

Note Closing handset ends a call and Voice Memo recording if Close to End Call (see **P.2-3**) is active. (The remaining recording time will not appear.)

Notepad Memory

Save up to 3 sets of numbers during a call.

- Use up to 24 digits (0 - 9, * and #) per entry.
- When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
- Save phone numbers from Notepad Memory to Phone Book.



1 During a call, use Keypad to enter digits

2 Press スケジュール/メモ

Entered digits are saved to Notepad Memory.

- When the current call ends or another call arrives before Step 2, entered digits are saved automatically.

Opening Entries

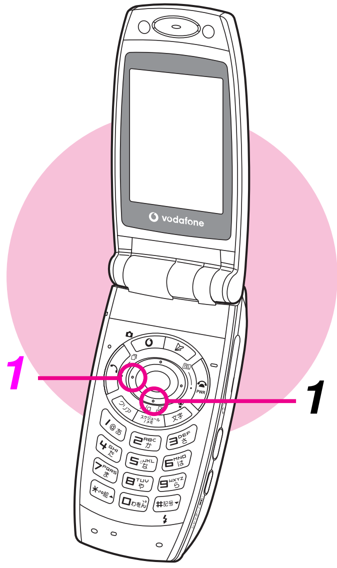
Open saved Notepad entries

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops*

Select 5 *Notepad* ➡ Press ◉

- Up to 3 sets of numbers appear, most recent first.
- Press ☎ to dial the number.
- If there is no entry, ***Notepad Memory Not Found*** appears.
- Alternatively, press ⊙⊙ Memo to open Notepad Memory.
  - Press PWR to exit.
  - To save to Phone Book, select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Add to Phone Book*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ See **P.5-4** - **5-5** for more
  - To delete, select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete*** or ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

Redial & Call History



Opening Redial Records

1 **Press ◁ (□)**

Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

- When there is no Redial record, Call History appears.

▪ Press ☏ to dial the number.
▪ Press ☎ to return to Standby.

Opening Call History Records

1 **Press ▽**

Received numbers appear with date and time.
Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

▪ Press ☏ to dial the number.
▪ Press ☎ to return to Standby.

Delete	Delete Redial/Call History records

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops*

Select 4*Redial* or 5*Call History* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Delete* or *Delete All* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Call History Indicators

Call in Progress	Answered call
Missed Call	Unanswered call (including calls screened by Delayed Ringer)
Hold	Disconnected after hold
Message Recorder	Recorded on Message Recorder
Forward Voice Mail	Forwarded to Voice Mail Center
Reject	Rejected call
Payphone	Call from payphone
No Caller ID	Call without Caller ID

Missed Call Notice

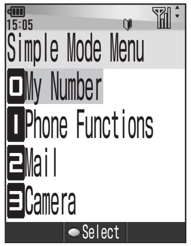
For missed calls, one of the following notices appears. (X indicates the number of missed calls or recorded messages.)

Message Recorder	Voice Messages: X	**Message Recorder & Missed Call**	Voice Messages: X Missed Calls: X
Missed Call	Missed Calls: X		

- Press ▽ to open most recent first.
  Press △ to open oldest first.
- Press ☏ to dial the number.
- Press ☎ to exit
- Press ☎ to close Missed Call notice.
- See **P.2-14** to reopen Missed Call details.
- ***Reject*** appears for rejected calls.
- For more about Message Recorder, see **P.12-4** "Message Recorder."

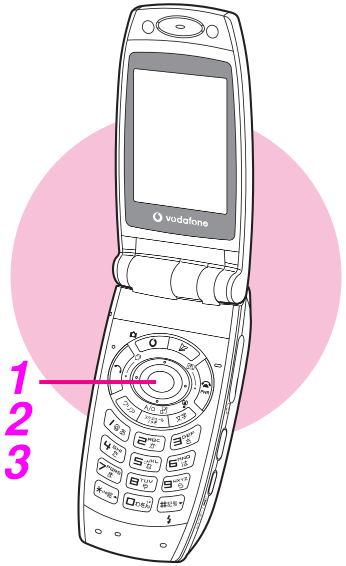
Simple Mode

Activate Simple Mode to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus. Handset is limited to basic operations (see **P.2-17** - **2-18**).



15:05
Simple Mode Menu
0 My Number
1 Phone Functions
2 Mail
3 Camera
● Select

Activating/Canceling Simple Mode



Activating

1 **Press ●**

2 **Select *Simple Mode* and press ●**

3 **Choose 1 *On* and press ●**

- Simple Mode remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Canceling

1 **Press ●**

2 **Select 5 *Standard Mode* and press ●**

3 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**

Tip

- When Simple Mode is activated while any of the following are in use, a confirmation appears. Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ● to activate Simple Mode.
  - ■ Off-Line Mode[1] (see **P.3-6**)
  - ■ Restrict Dial[1, 2] (see **P.11-4**)
  - ■ Reject Call[1, 2] (see **P.11-5**)
  - ■ Alarm[1] (see **P.12-7**)
  - ■ Schedule (Alarm is set)[1] (see **P.12-13**)
  - ■ Paused V-Application (see **P.10-6**)
  - ■ Phone Book Lock[1, 2] (see **P.11-3**)
  - ■ Accept Call[1, 2] (see **P.11-5**)
  - ■ Secret Mode[2] (see **P.11-6**)
  - ■ Auto Power On/Off[1] (see **P.12-11**, **P.12-12**)

  [1] Cancel Simple Mode to reactivate.
  [2] Security Code is required.
- In Simple Mode, Ring Tone sounds in ***Pattern 1*** (for incoming calls) and ***Mail*** (for incoming mail) even when melody files in Data Folder are used.

Simple Mode Operations

Simple Mode Menu Operations

In Standby, press ● to open Simple Mode Menu.

0 My Number	Show handset phone number (Owner Profile is not available)
1 Phone Functions	Access Add to Phone Book, Entry Search, Incoming Tone, Manner Mode, Message Recorder and Voice Mail (see below)
2 Mail	Create, reply, forward, resend and edit or delete messages (see **P.2-18**)
3 Camera	Capture images and open saved images (see **P.2-18**)
4 Tools & Settings	Access Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, Wallpaper, Font Weight, Calculator, Alarm, Clock Settings and Instant Display (see **P.2-18**)
5 Standard Mode	Exit Simple Mode (see **P.2-16**)

Sub menus:

■ 1 Phone Functions

1 Add to Phone Book			Save entries (see **P.5-3**). Enter name, reading, up to three phone numbers and mail addresses.
2 Entry Search			Search entries by katakana (see **P.5-13** "Katakana Search"). Only Katakana Search is available.
3 Incoming Tone	**1 Incoming Call**	**1 Ring Tone**	Customize Ring Tone for incoming calls (see **P.8-3**)
		2 Ring Tone Level	Adjust volume (see **P.8-2**)
	2 Incoming Mail	**1 Ring Tone**	Customize Ring Tone for incoming mail messages (see **P.8-3**)
		2 Ring Tone Level	Adjust volume (see **P.8-2**)
4 Manner Mode			Activate or cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**)
5 Message Recorder	**1 Recorder Settings**		Activate or cancel Message Recorder (see **P.12-4**)
	2 Play		Play messages (see **P.12-5**)
6 Voice Mail	**1 Activate**		Initiate Voice Mail (see **P.13-4**)
	2 Cancel		Cancel Voice Mail (see **P.13-4**)
	3 Play Voice Mail		Check messages (see **P.13-5**)

■❷Mail

❶Mail	**❶Inbox**	Open received messages (see ◎P.4-2)
	❷Sent	Open sent messages (see ◎P.4-2)
❷Write Mail		Send Sky Mail messages (see ◎P.3-3)

In Simple Mode, Mail Settings are disabled and cannot be changed.

■❸Camera

❶Still Photo	Capture Sha-mail mode or Wallpaper mode images (see **P.6-7**). Press ✉ **Size** to toggle between the modes.
❷View Image	Access still images saved in Data Folder (see **P.9-6**)

Image size is W 120 x H 160 dots (Sha-mail mode) or W 240 x H 320 dots (Wallpaper mode) and only Brightness, Zoom and Mobile Light are available for image capture.

■❹Tools & Settings

❶Keypad Lock	Restrict access to handset functions (see **P.11-2**)
❷Auto Key Lock	Automatically activate Keypad Lock each time handset power is turned on (see **P.11-3**)
❸Wallpaper	Show an image or animation in Standby (see **P.7-2**)
❹Font Weight	Change the weight of handset fonts (see **P.7-6**)
❺Calculator	Use for basic arithmetic, percentage and tax calculation (see **P.12-29**)
❻Alarm	Set Alarm to sound at a specific time. To set, choose ❶***On*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ❶***On*** or ❷***Off*** (for Snooze) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❶***Every Day*** or ❷***Weekdays*** (for Weekly) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ◎ **Set** ■ To cancel, choose ❷***Off*** ➡ Press ◉
❼Clock Settings	Enter date and time (see **P.1-20**)
❽Instant Display	Show estimated Call Time and Call Charge after calls (see **P.2-19, P.2-20**)

Key Assignments

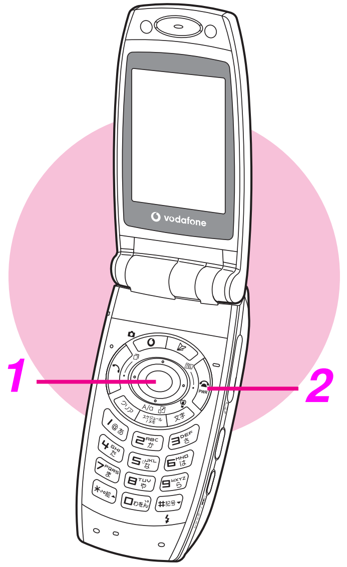
In Standby:

◀	Open Redial records (see **P.2-4**)
▶	Search Phone Book (Katakana Search: see **P.5-13**)
▼	Open Call History records (see **P.2-7**)
文字 **(Long Press)**	Activate/cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**)
◉文字	Activate/cancel Message Recorder (see **P.12-4**)

- Other keys are disabled except for placing calls.
- In Simple Mode, shortcuts by Keypad and Quick Operations (see **P.1-24**) are disabled.

Call Time

Check estimated Call Time of the most recent call or Total Talk Time.
Call Time appears for calls made and those received.



Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges*

1 **Select ❸*Call Time* and press ◉**

■ For Total Talk Time, select ❷***Total Talk Time*** ➡ Press ◉

2 **Press ☎ to exit**

Reset Reset Total Talk Time

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Total Talk Time*

Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose ❶*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Instant Display Set Call Time to appear automatically after each call

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Instant Display*

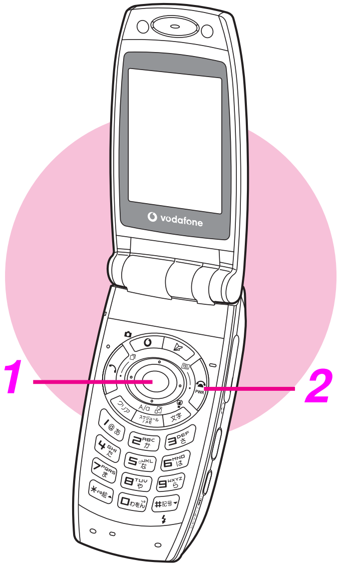
Choose ❶*On* or ❷*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Call Charge also appears for calls you made.

Tip
- Total Talk Time and Call Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Call Charge

Check estimated Call Charge of the most recent call or Total Charges.



Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges*

1 **Select 1 *Call Charge* and press ●**
- For Total Charges, select ▣ ***Total Charges*** ➡ Press ●

2 **Press ☎ to exit**

Reset Reset Total Charges

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Total Charges*

Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

Instant Display Set Call Charge to appear automatically after each call

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Instant Display*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

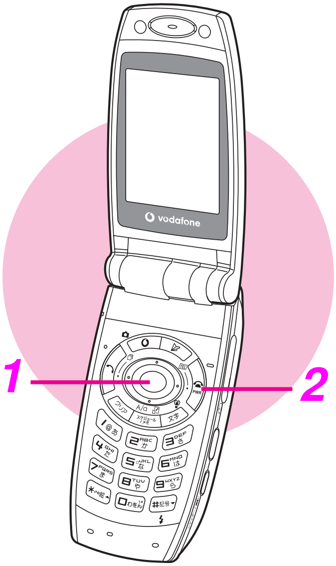
- Call Charge will not appear after leaving a 3 Way Call (Break Away).
- Call Time appears at the same time.

Tip
- Total Charges and Call Charge remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When the most recent call is a received call, ***-------Yen*** appears.
- Sum of charges appears for 3 Way Calling (Optional Service).
- Call Charge will not appear when calls are interrupted due to weak signal.

My Number & Owner Profile

Confirm handset phone number.

- Save name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses, postal code, personal data and photo.
- To create QR Code from Owner Profile, see **P.12-27**.
- Handset phone number cannot be changed or deleted on the handset.



Index Menu ▶ *Functions*

1 **Select ▣ *My Number* and press ●**
- To open Owner Profile, press ✉ Details ➡ Enter Security Code
- Owner Profile contents are similar to those of Phone Book (see **P.5-12**).

2 **Press ☎ to exit**

Edit, Delete & Copy Add, edit, delete or copy Owner Profile items

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *My Number* ➡ *Details (✉)*

Enter Security Code ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ For more, see Steps 4 - 6 in "Editing Phone Book" on P.5-15

- To delete Owner Profile (all items except handset number), enter Security Code and press ● ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●
- To copy an item in Owner Profile, enter security code and press ● ➡ Use ◎ to select an item ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ***Copy*** ➡ Press ● ➡ For more, see Step 5 and onward in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on **P.4-17**
  - ■ Image for Photo cannot be copied.

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

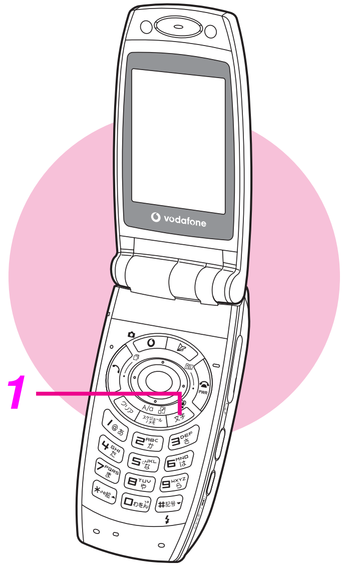
Manner-Related Features

- **Manner Mode: see P.3-3**
  Press Manner Key to automatically mute all Ring Tones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail and information.
- **Vibration Mode: see P.8-3**
  Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.
- **Volume Settings: see P.8-2, O P.12-2**
  Decrease or mute Ring Tone volume for incoming calls/mail/information as well as tones for Web or V-Applications when carrying handset in public places.
- **Whisper Mode: see P.3-5**
  Use Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places.
- **Off-Line Mode: see P.3-6**
  Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- **Message Recorder: see P.12-4**
  Use Message Recorder to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.

Manner Mode

Activating & Canceling

Activate or cancel Manner Mode in Standby, Web information, mail windows (Mail Box, message window, etc.) or while using V-Applications.



Activating Manner Mode

1 **Press 文字 for 1+ seconds**

📳 and ***Manner Mode Set*** appear. The following indicators appear as set in Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**).

ON	Message Recorder	V	Vibration
S	Silent	📶	Rising Tone

Canceling Manner Mode

1 **Press 文字 for 1+ seconds**

📳 disappears and Manner Mode is canceled.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Power On/Off and error tone as well as Keypad Sound are muted. Beeps in Call Waiting and 3 Way Calling are heard.
- Shutter Click and Self Timer tone sound even in Manner Mode.
- Settings for Manner Mode are applied to: Message Recorder, Ring Tone Level, Vibration, LED Indicator, Whisper Mode, Sound Volume, V-Appli Volume and V-Appli Vibration.
- When Message Recorder is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.

Manner Mode Settings

Customize Manner Mode settings.
Default settings:

Message Recorder	On	**Ring Tone Level**	Silent (All)	**Vibration**	On (All)
LED Indicator	Small Light	**Whisper Mode**	On	**Sound Volume**	Silent
V-Appli Volume	Silent	**V-Appli Vibration**	On		

Message Recorder

Activate or deactivate Message Recorder

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Message Recorder*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Ring Tone Level

Set Ring Tone volume

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Ring Tone Level*

Select from 1*Incoming Call* to 6*Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ◉ ➡
Select 1*Silent*, 2*Rising Tone* or 3*Level 1* ➡ Press ◉

- For ***Silent***, Speaker is muted and sounds can be heard through headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.

Vibration

Set vibration to alert you to incoming calls/mail

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Vibration*

Select from 1*Incoming Call* to 6*Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ◉ ➡
Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Rising Tone

■ When ***Silent*** is set for Ring Tone Level (see **P.8-2**) or Alarm Tone Volume (see **P.12-15**), no sound is heard. If ***Level 1*** to ***Level 5*** is set, ***Rising Tone*** is activated and sound will increase to the set level (***Level 3*** is set: ***Level 1*** → ***Level 2*** → ***Level 3***).

Vibration

■ Handset vibrates even when Vibration for Call Functions (see **P.8-3**) or Alarm (see **P.12-15**) is set to ***Off*** or ***SMAF Link***.

LED Indicator

Flash Mobile/Small Light for incoming communications

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *LED Indicator*

Select from 1*Normal* to 3*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Normal	Mobile/Small Light flashes as set in Call Functions (see **P.8-2**)
Small Light	Small Light flashes
Off	No lights

Whisper Mode

Activate or deactivate Whisper Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Whisper Mode*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Activate Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places (🎤 flashes).

Tip Whisper Mode can be set On/Off during a call by pressing 文字 for 1+ seconds. After the call, Whisper Mode will be canceled.

Sound Volume

Adjust sound volume

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Sound Volume*

Adjust level ➡ Press ◉

V-Appli Volume

Adjust V-Appli volume

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *V-Appli Volume*

Select 1*Silent* or 2*Level 1* ➡ Press ◉

V-Appli Vibration

Handset vibrates while using V-Applications

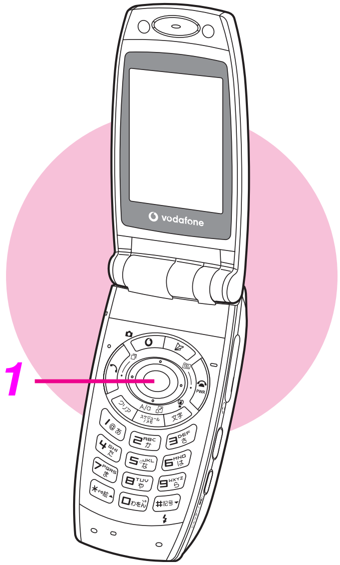
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *V-Appli Vibration*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Off-Line Mode

Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- Off-Line Mode is ***Off*** by default.



Activating Off-Line Mode

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Off-Line Mode*

1 Choose 1 *On* and press ●

📵 appears.

Canceling Off-Line Mode

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Off-Line Mode*

1 Choose 2 *Off* and press ●

📵 disappears and Off-Line Mode is canceled.

Note

Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Off-Line Mode. For more, see **P.2-5** "Emergency Calls."

Tip

- When Off-Line Mode is set while a Network V-Application is paused (see **P.10-6**), ***V-Appli Paused Cannot Connect to Network in Off-line Mode Off-line Mode On?*** appears. Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ● to enter Off-Line Mode. (Network connection is disabled until Off-Line Mode is canceled.)
- While handset is closed or Display shuts down for Panel Saving in Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes red, green and orange.

Entering Characters

Character Selection

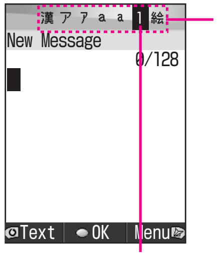
Use Kana and Pager (see **P.4-10**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. With the exception "Pager Code" on **P.4-10**, most text entry operations are described using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press 文字 to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

ａ → 1 → 絵 → 漢 → ア → ｱ → a → ａ

Alternatively, use ◎ to toggle between entry modes after pressing 文字 once.



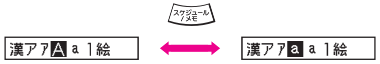
Current Entry Mode

Available Modes

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	A	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
ア	Double-byte katakana	a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
ｱ	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number
Ａ	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	絵	Pictograph Code
ａ	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)	区	Character Code

Upper & Lower Case

■ In double- or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between upper case and lower case. For Pager Mode (see **P.4-10**), in double- or single-byte entry mode, press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between upper and lower case.



Pictograph & Character Codes

■ Press Ｑ to toggle as follows:

Pictograph Code 1 → Pictograph Code 2 → Pictograph Code 3 → Pictograph Code 4 → Pictograph Code 5 → Pictograph Code 6 → Character Code → Pictograph Code 1

- Pictograph Code page number appears at the bottom.

Tip

- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
- Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press 1@あ three times for ウ.

When entering characters, press ↩ to toggle between character options in reverse. (Not available for entering single-byte numbers, Pictographs and Character Codes.)

Example: Enter い, then press ↩ to return to あ.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Pictograph Code 1 - 6 & Character Codes
1@あ	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@. ／＿—1 □ (space)	1	1
2ABCか	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3DEFさ	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4GHIた	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5JKLな	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6MNOは	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7PQRSま	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8TUVや	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9WXYZら	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0わをん	わをんー、。 ↲ (Line Break)	ワヲンー、。 ↲ (Line Break)	, . 0 ↲ (Line Break)	0	0
＊゛゜絵	゛゜, Log/Double-byte Symbol/Pictograph List[1]	゛゜ｰ[2]	Single-byte Mail/ Web Extensions[3]	＊- P (Pause)[4]	———
#記号	Log, Double-byte Symbol[5]/Pictograph List			#	———
◎	Conversion (Up)	Cursor Up			
◎	Conversion (Down)	Cursor Down ↲ (Line Break)			
◎	Cursor Left				
◎	Cursor Right				
文字	Change Entry Mode				
スケジュール/メモ	Toggle Case (for some characters)		Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)	———	———
クリア Press	Delete One Character/ Cancel Conversion	Delete One Character			Delete Code/One Character
クリア Long Press	Delete All				
↩	Recover up to 64 deleted characters[6]				
◉	OK				
Ｑ	Phonetic Conversion	———			Toggle Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code
✉	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion	———			Open list[7] for Pictograph Code 1 - 6

---

[1] Disabled until hiragana is converted.

[2] - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

[3] Extensions are listed for easy entry.

[4] - and ***P*** (Pause) are for phone number entry.

[5] Single-byte for single-byte katakana/alphanumeric entry.

[6] Press ↩ once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. [Not available after deleting text with クリア (Long Press).]

[7] List is not available for Character Codes.

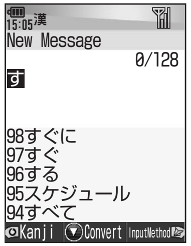
Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter ***鈴木*** to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode. Switch to double-byte or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.

1 **Press 3 three times**

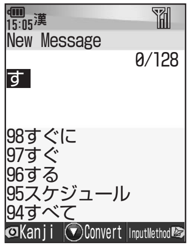
Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.



15:05 漢
New Message
0/128
す
98すぐに
97すぐ
96する
95スケジュール
94すべて
Kanji Convert InputMethod

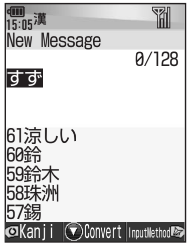
2 **Press ○**

- When the next character is on the same key, press ○ first.



15:05 漢
New Message
0/128
す
98すぐに
97すぐ
96する
95スケジュール
94すべて
Kanji Convert InputMethod

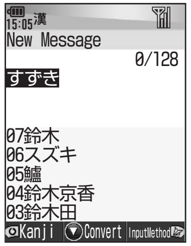
3 **Press 3 three times and press *゛゜小**



15:05 漢
New Message
0/128
すず
61涼しい
60鈴
59鈴木
58珠洲
57錫
Kanji Convert InputMethod

4 **Press 2 twice**

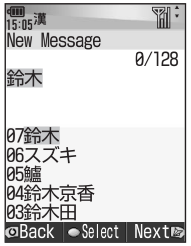
- To enter hiragana without converting to kanji, skip to Step 6.



15:05 漢
New Message
0/128
すずき
07鈴木
06スズキ
05鱸
04鈴木京香
03鈴木田
Kanji Convert InputMethod

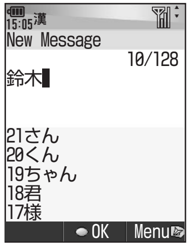
5 **Press ○ Convert and use ○ to select a word**

- To see other suggestions, press ✉ **Next** or ○ **Back**.
- To exit the list, press クリア.
- To change segment, see "Segmenting Phrases" below.



15:05 漢
New Message
0/128
鈴木
07鈴木
06スズキ
05鱸
04鈴木京香
03鈴木田
Back Select Next

6 **Press ●**



15:05 漢
New Message
10/128
鈴木
21さん
20くん
19ちゃん
18君
17様
OK Menu

Learning Function

■ The most recently used word appears first in the list.

Predictive & Previous Usage

■ Use ***Predictive*** and ***Previous Usage*** to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to 5 hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see **P.4-14**).

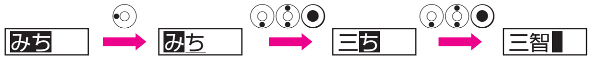
User Dictionary

■ Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see **P.4-15**).

Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not in the list, press クリア after Step 5 to exit. Then use ○ to segment hiragana to convert separately.

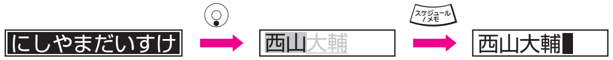
Example: Segment *みち* into *み* and *ち*.



■Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press スケジュール/メモ

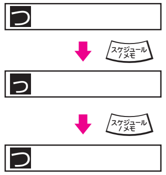
Example: To enter *西山大輔*



Small Kana (っ , ッ , etc.)

Enter small hiragana ***あ***, ***い***, ***う***, ***え***, ***お***, ***つ***, ***や***, ***ゆ*** and ***よ*** as well as small katakana.

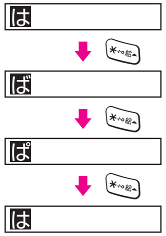
1 **Enter a character and press スケジュール/メモ**



Adding ﾞ or ﾟ

1 **Enter a character and press *ﾞﾟ絵**

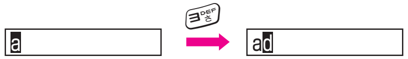
- In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add ﾞ to ***か*** (Ka) row, ***さ*** (Sa) row and ***た*** (Ta) row characters, and press twice to remove. For ***は*** (Ha) row characters, press once to add ﾞ , twice to add ﾟ and three times to remove.



Tip **In Single-byte Katakana Entry**
- Press *ﾞﾟ絵 once to add ﾞ and twice for ﾟ . Symbols are single-byte.
- Press クリア to remove ﾞ or ﾟ .

Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) or single-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.



- In double-byte or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between upper and lower case.
- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering ***A*** then ***B***), press ▷ first to move cursor.

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

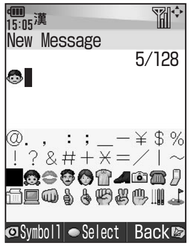
Symbols & Pictographs

1 **Press #記号 or *ﾞﾟ絵 to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes)**

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.

- **--** appears by default or when Log List is deleted (see below).

2 **Use ✣ to select one and press ●**


15:05 漢
New Message
5/128

- Repeat Step 2 to enter more.

▪ To see more lists, press #記号 or Ⓞ. The list toggles as follows:
Log List → Symbol List (1 - 3) → Pictograph List (6 - 1)
- ■Press *ﾞﾟ絵 to toggle the list in reverse order.
- ■Press ▽ to scroll down.

3 **Press ✉ Back to exit list**

Deleting Log List

■ **In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 3 *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 *Clear Symbols* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *OK* ➡ Press ●**
- ■Press クリア twice to return to the text entry window.

■ Log List cannot be deleted in Pictograph Code mode.

In Pictograph Code Mode

■ To enter a Pictograph directly, enter 2 digits (see Ⓞ **P.16-8 - 16-10**).
- ■To edit a code mid-entry, press クリア to clear first digit then enter correct digits.

■ To select from Pictograph List, follow these steps.
Press ✉ List ➡ Select a Pictograph ➡ Press ●
- To toggle through Page 1 - 6 and Log List, press Ⓞ.

Tip
- Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
- Symbols are double or single-byte according to the entry mode. (Pictographs are all double-byte.)
- Alternatively, enter ***きごう*** and press ▽ Convert. Some Symbols can be selected.

Emoticons

1 **In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu**

2 **Select ⊟ *Emoticons* and press ●**

3 **Select an emoticon and press ●**

- Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number.

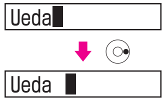
Note Emoticons cannot be entered in Pictograph Code (1 - 6) mode.

Tip
- For other emoticons, enter ***かお*** and press ◎ Convert.
- Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん*** and press ◎ Convert. Corresponding emoticons can be selected.

Space

1 **In a text entry window, press ◎**

- Alternatively in alphanumeric entries, press *#@あ seven times to enter a space.

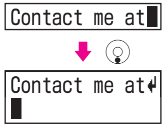

Ueda
Ueda

Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Memo, BBS, etc.

1 **Press ◎ at the end of text**

- To insert line breaks in text, press □わをん until ↲ appears. For kanji (hiragana) entry mode, then press ●. Line break is inserted at the cursor position.
- Keystroke count varies by character entry mode (see **P.4-3**).

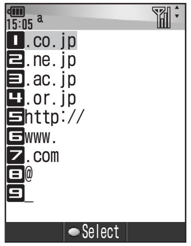

Contact me at
Contact me at↲

Mail & Web Extensions

1 **In alphanumeric entry, press *゜絵**

2 **Select an extension and press ●**

- Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.



Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows.
Select from names, phone numbers, mail addresses or Personal Data.

1 **In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu**

2 **Press ◎ TEL**

3 **Open a Phone Book entry**

To search Phone Book, see **P.5-13**.

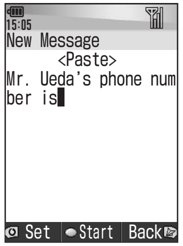
■ Skip the step of pressing ◎ (TEL).

4 **Use ◎ to select an item and press ●**

5 **Use ◎ to move cursor to target location**

6 **Press ●**

Selected item is inserted.



<Paste>
Mr. Ueda's phone number is

Inserting Owner Profile

■ **In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Saved Info* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Profile* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code**

- For more, see Steps 4 - 6 above.

Character Code

Use multi-digit Character Codes to enter characters.

1 **In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.14-9 - 14-12)**

Pager Code

1 In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu

2 Select 9*Input/Conversion* and press ◉

3 Select 1*Input Method* and press ◉

4 Select 2*Pager* and press ◉

Pager Code entry window opens.

■ To switch to Kana Mode, select 1***Kana*** ➡ Press ◉

5 Enter two digits (see P.4-11)

- Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

■ For text entry in Pager Mode, press 文字 to toggle between entry modes as follows:

Single-byte lower case (ｐ)→Pictograph Code 1 - 6 (絵) & Character Code mode (区)→Double-byte lower case (Ｐ)

- Press ⓪ to toggle between Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code mode.

■ Press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between upper and lower case.

Tip

- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.
- To enter ゛ or ゜, see Pager Code List on **P.4-11**.

Pager Code List

- Blanks indicate no entry.
- Upper and lower case are available for characters with gray background. Press スケジュール/メモ to switch.

Double-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	Ｆ	Ｇ	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	Ｐ	Ｑ	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Ｚ	？	！	ー	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	￥	＆		☎	*1
	8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃	Space	♥	*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	１	２	３	４	５
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	６	７	８	９	０

Double-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
	2						ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ
	3						ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
	4			っ			ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ
	5						ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
	6						ｚ				
	7										*1
	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
	9										
	0				、	。					

Single-byte upper case

		Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#	Space	♥	*2
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte lower case

		Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit (Press first)	1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
	9										
	0				,	.					

*1 Press 7 0 to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Memo, etc.).

*2 Press 8 0 to toggle between upper and lower case.

- ♥ and ☎ are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

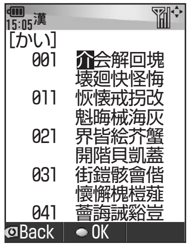
Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 **Enter reading in hiragana**

2 **Press ◎ Kanji**

3 **Select a kanji and press ◉**



[かい]

001 介会解回塊
壊廻快怪悔
011 恢懐戒拐改
魁晦械海灰
021 界皆絵芥蟹
開階貝凱蓋
031 街鎧骸會偕
懷懈槐楷薤
041 薈誨誡谿豈

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: To enter *鈴木*

す → 鈴木 → 鈴木▌

- One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary (see **P.4-15**) share memory. Selected words may not be saved if User Dictionary is full.
- Up to 20 entries are saved per hiragana (Title Word) between One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry. However, User Dictionary remains unchanged.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 **Enter hiragana and press ✎ Input Method**

- To enter ***AM***, press 2 6 then ✎ Input Method.

2 **Use ◎ to select a word and press ◉**

- Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い	.	う	／	え	_	お	Space
か	A	き	B	く	C	け	Space	こ	Space
さ	D	し	E	す	F	せ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	ち	H	つ	I	て	Space	と	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	M	ひ	N	ふ	O	へ	Space	ほ	Space
ま	P	み	Q	む	R	め	S	も	Space
や	T	ゆ	U	よ	V	—	—	—	—
ら	W	り	X	る	Y	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を	.	ん	Space	ー (Long Sound)、。Line Break			Space

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same numbers):

■ あ (A) row...1 ■ か (Ka) row...2 ■ さ (Sa) row...3 ■ た (Ta) row...4
■ な (Na) row...5 ■ は (Ha) row...6 ■ ま (Ma) row...7 ■ や (Ya) row...8
■ ら (Ra) row...9 ■ わをんー (Long Sound)、。Line Break...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words.
A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.
Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Example: To enter *微妙*

Normal Conversion	6 6 * (び) 7 7 (み) 8 8 8 8 8 8 (よ) 1 1 1 (う) ◎ Convert
Quick Conversion	6 *((ば) 7 (ま) 8 (や) 1 (あ) ◎ (convert)

1 **Enter hiragana and press ◎**

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use ◎ to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.

▨ To cancel Quick Conversion, press クリア ➡ Press ◎ for normal conversion

2 **Use ◎ to select a word and press ◉**

Tip The most recently used word (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (***あ***, ***い***, ***う***, ***え***, ***お*** for ***あ***) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When *あ* is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番 朝帰り 行ってきます いってらっしゃい ⋮	あちぃ～ 後でね いただきま～す♪ 移動中 ⋮	遊ぼう 明日 急いで行くよ 今どこ？ ⋮	アウチ！！ ありがとう いえーい！！！ 行こうね ⋮

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is not set, only words for 11:00 - 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recently selected word appears first.

Example: You entered *あたあさわ* and selected *お父さん* last time.

あ → お父さん

Conversion Settings

Disable Predictive/ Previous Usage | Disable ***Predictive*** or ***Previous Usage*** (see **P.4-5**)

Default On

In a text entry window, press Menu → Select 9*Input/Conversion* → Press ● → Select 2*Predictive* or 3*Previous Usage* → Press ● → Choose 2*Off* → Press ●

Reset Learning | Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

In a text entry window, press Menu → Select 9*Input/Conversion* → Press ● → Select 4*Reset Learning* → Press ● → Select 1*OK* → Press ●

- Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Dictionaries (Japanese Only)

User Dictionary

Save up to 100 frequently used words/phrases and assign Title Words in hiragana to entries. In text entry windows, enter Title Word and convert. Entries appear among word suggestions. Save up to five entries per Title Word.

New Entry | Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* → *Settings 2* → *User Dictionary* → *New Entry*

Enter a word/phrase → Press ● → Enter Title Word → Press ●

- Enter up to 15 characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per Title Word.

Edit | Edit or delete entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* → *Settings 2* → *User Dictionary* → *Edit*

Edit

Select a word or phrase → Press ● → Edit → Press ● → Edit Title Word → Press ● → Select 1*Overwrite* or 2*New Entry* → Press ●

Deleting One Entry

Select a word or phrase → Press Menu → Select 2*Delete* → Press ● → Choose 1*Yes* → Press ●

Deleting All

Press Menu → Select 3*Delete All* → Press ● → Choose 1*Yes* → Press ●

V302SH Download Dictionary

Download specialized V302SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate up to two dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions.
For details, access Sharp's ***Space Town*** Mobile Internet site (see **P.8-2**).

Acquire Dictionary | Activate downloaded dictionaries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* → *Settings 2* → *User Dictionary* → *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a number → Press ● → Select a dictionary → Press ●

- To replace current dictionary, select a number → Press ● → Press Menu → Select 1***Change*** → Press ● → Select a dictionary → Press ● → Choose 1***Yes*** → Press ●

From Dictionary Library

- **Press ◉ ➡ Select *Functions* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 4 *Settings 2* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 *User Dictionary* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 *Acquire Dictionary* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 *Dictionary Library* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a dictionary ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 1 *Save Dictionary* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉**
  - When a file is already saved, ***Overwrite?*** appears ➡ Choose **1** ***Yes*** or **2** ***No*** ➡ Press ◉

Cancel	Cancel dictionary

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Cancel* ➡ Press ◉

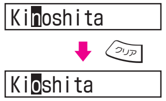
Editing Characters

Deleting

1 Use ✥ to select a character and press クリア

The highlighted character is deleted.

- Recover up to 64 characters deleted with クリア. Press ↩ once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. Pressing any other key disables the recover function.

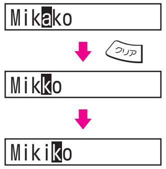


Note Press クリア for 1+ seconds to delete an entire entry. Characters deleted in this manner cannot be recovered.

Replacing

1 Press クリア to delete a character

2 Enter another character



Copy/Cut & Paste

When ***Menu*** appears, copy or cut and paste text (up to 6,000 single-byte characters) into the same window or another.

1 In a text entry window, press ✉ Menu

2 Select 1 *Copy* or 2 *Cut* and press ◉

3 Move cursor to the first character of text and press ◉

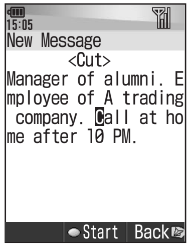
Start point is set (***End*** appears).

▪ To change the start point, press クリア.

4 Move cursor to the end of text and press ◉

5 Open text paste target window and press ✉ Menu

6 Select 3 *Paste* and press ◉

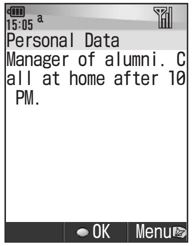


<Cut>
Manager of alumni. Employee of A trading company. Call at home after 10 PM.

Cut

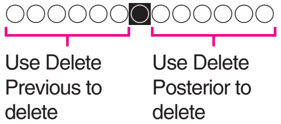
7 Move cursor to target location and press ◉

Text is inserted.



Manager of alumni. Call at home after 10 PM.

Deleting Text Before or After Cursor



1 Press ✉ Menu

2 Select 6 *Delete Posterior* or 7 *Delete Previous* and press ◉

3 Press ◉

Text Memo

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc.

- Save up to 20 Text Memo phrases.
- Save up to 128 single-byte characters per phrase.
- Ten editable Text Art are saved by default. Edit and replace default entries.
- When memory is full, delete entries to make room for new ones.
- To create QR Code from Text Memo, see **P.12-27**.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 Select 7 *Text Memo* and press ◉

Titles or the first part of saved text appear.

▪ To open text, select one ➡ Press ◉

2 Select a number and press ◉

▪ If the number is already used, saved text appears. Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2 ***Edit*** ➡ Press ◉

3 Enter text and press ◉

Text is saved.

- To save more text, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Saving from Message or Phone Book

■ **In a text entry window, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 4 *Save Text Memo* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Move cursor to the first character of text ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Move cursor to the end of text ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉**

Edit/Delete

Edit or delete Text Memo

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Text Memo*

Edit Memo

Select text ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ◉

Delete Single Text Memos

Select text ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

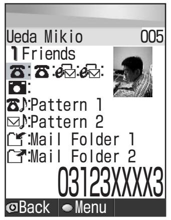
- Default Text Art is restored after deleting text in 01 - 10.

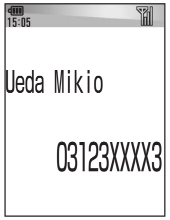
Phone Book

Overview

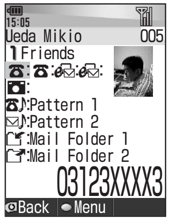
Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book. Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.

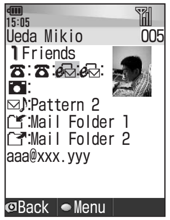
Dialing from Phone Book (see P.5-11)

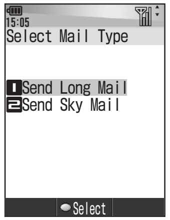




Sending Sky/Long Mail from Phone Book (see P.3-3)

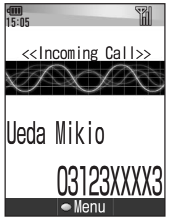


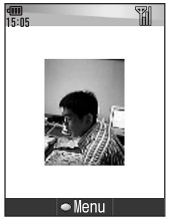




When a Call Arrives

A call arrives





Note

Back-up Important Information
Keep a separate copy of important information. When battery is exhausted or removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration.

Tip

- Use Phone Book Lock (see **P.11-3**) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information.
- Exchange Phone Book entries with other handsets, etc. via infrared (see **P.10-2**).

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

- Save up to 500 entries (000 - 499) in Phone Book.
- To create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, see **P.12-27**.

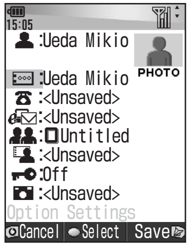
Item		Description
Name		Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Use kanji, hiragana, katakana (double or single-byte), alphanumerics (double or single-byte) and Pictographs.
Reading		Katakana, alphanumerics or Symbols appear as names are entered (up to 10 single-byte characters including ﾞ and ﾟ)
Phone Number		Enter up to three phone numbers (24 digits each)
Mail Address		Enter up to three mail addresses (60 single-byte characters each)
Group		Sort entries into 10 Groups (0 - 9). Change Group names or set Ring Tone by Group.
Personal Data		Add personal details. Use up to 60 single-byte characters.
Secret Mode		Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries
Photo		Select an image to appear when you open a Phone Book entry. Activate Picture Call/Mail to see the image set here for incoming calls/mail.
Option Settings	**Personal Ring Tone**	Set Ring Tone by caller
	Incoming Notice	Set Ring Tone by sender
	Picture Call/Mail	Set images to appear by caller or sender
	Mail Folder	Messages are sorted into folders

Incoming Calls while Editing

Contents are temporarily saved for later editing. To return, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

New Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Add to Phone Book*


15:05
:Ueda Mikio
:Ueda Mikio
☎ :<Unsaved>
✉ :<Unsaved>
:Untitled
:<Unsaved>
:Off
:<Unsaved>
Option Settings

Phone Book Details

1 Enter a name

2 Press ●

Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear after ▭ :.

- Reading does not appear for Pictographs, pasted characters and names entered with Quick Conversion.
- Katakana, roman letters, numbers and Symbols appear in single-byte.

■ To correct reading, select ▭ : ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit reading ➡ Press ●

■ To cancel, press ◎ Cancel ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

3 Select ☎ : and press ●

4 Enter a phone number

- Include the area code for landline phone numbers.

■ To correct phone number, press ◎ to move cursor ➡ Press クリア to delete a digit at the cursor position ➡ Enter a phone number (Press クリア for 1+ seconds to clear all.)

■ Press ✱ twice to enter **-** between digits. (**-** counts as a digit.)

■ To enter Push Tones, press ✱ three times to enter Pause (***P***) ➡ Enter alphanumerics

- ■ Each Pause (***P***) indicates a one-second pause. The subsequent alphanumerics are also sent as Push Tones (see **P.12-2**).

5 Press ●

6 Select an icon and press ●

■ To save additional phone numbers, select ☎ :***<Unsaved>*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Repeat Steps 4 - 6

7 Select ✉: and press ●

8 Enter a mail address

9 Press ●

10 Select an icon and press ●

■ To save additional mail addresses, select ✉:***<Unsaved>*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Repeat Steps 8 - 10

■ To set a Group, select 👥: ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a Group ➡ Press ●

■ To enter Personal Data, select 👤: ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter information ➡ Press ●

■ Photo: see **P.5-6**

■ Saving Secret Mode Entries: see **P.5-7**

11 Press ✉ Save

Memory Number entry window opens. Assign a Memory Number to each Phone Book entry.

12 Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)

Entry is saved to Phone Book.

■ Use headphones to call the number saved in Memory Number 000 (see **P.12-32**).

■ Use Speed Dial to call numbers saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099 (see **P.5-14**).

Assign Memory No. Automatically

■ Press ✱ to assign the smallest available number.

■ To specify a range of numbers, enter hundreds or tens digit and press ✱.

- **To specify hundreds, enter first digit ➡ Press ✱**
  Example: Enter 3✱. The range is 300 - 399.
- **To specify tens, enter two digits ➡ Press ✱**
  Example: Enter 21✱. The range is 210 - 219.

Warning Messages

On Display	Cause	Operation
Overwrite?	The Memory Number is already in use	Choose 1 *Yes* and press ● to overwrite the entry. Choose 2 *No* and press ● to enter another Memory Number. To assign Memory Number automatically, see above.
Memory Full Cannot Save	All Memory Numbers are in use	Overwrite or delete entries (see **P.5-15**)
Secret Data saved	The number is already used for a Secret Mode Phone Book entry	Activate Secret Mode (see **P.11-6**) to overwrite

Photo

Save an image (still image or animation) to Phone Book entries. The image appears for calls/mail from that entry.

Setting Photo

1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select 📷: and press ◉

2 ***Selecting from Data Folder***

1 Select 1 ***Data Folder*** **and press ◉**

2 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.9-6) and press ◉

3 Press ◉

Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

- Some images may be too large for Phone Book Photo.

Capturing New Image

1 Select 2 ***Mobile Camera*** **and press ◉**

2 Select 1 ***Sha-mail Mode*** **or 2** ***Wallpaper Mode*** **and press ◉**

3 Frame image on Display

4 Press ◉

Captured image appears.

5 Press ◉

Image is saved to Data Folder and Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Picture Call/Mail

Picture Call/Mail is ***Off*** by default.

1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select ***Option Settings*** **and press ◉**

2 Select 3 ***Picture Call/Mail*** **and press ◉**

3 Choose 1 ***On*** **and press ◉**

■ To cancel Picture Call/Mail (hide images for incoming calls/mail), choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

4 Press ◎ Set

Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Note Picture Call/Mail is canceled when source image in Data Folder is deleted.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select 🔑: and press ◉

2 Choose 1 ***On*** **and press ◉**

Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

- Activate Secret Mode (see **P.11-6**) to open Secret Mode entries.

Change Secret to Standard

■ Activate Secret Mode (see **P.11-6**) and follow these steps.

Open a Phone Book entry (see P.5-11) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ***Edit*** **➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 🔑: ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 2** ***Off*** **➡ Press ◉ ➡ Save entry (see Steps 6 - 8 on P.5-15)**

Note Do not save confidential information in Phone Book. Security Code and thus Secret Mode entries may be compromised.

Tip When not in Secret Mode, Phone Book Names/Photo images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Redial or Call History. Names saved in Redial/Call History before an entry is converted to a Secret Mode entry appear even if handset is not in Secret Mode.

Saving from Redial or Call History

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops*

1 **Select 4*Redial* or 5*Call History* and press ●**

2 **Select an entry and press ✎ Menu**

3 **Select *Add to Phone Book* and press ●**

4 ***New Entry***

1 **Select 1*New Entry* and press ●**

2 **Enter name and press ●**

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

New Item

1 **Select 2*New Item* and press ●**

2 **Select a Phone Book entry (see Step 2 on P.5-11)**

- When three phone numbers are already saved, the phone number is not added.

3 **Press ●**

4 **Select an icon and press ●**

Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Note Call History records without Caller ID cannot be saved to Phone Book.

Tip Numbers and mail addresses in received messages (see ✉**P.4-7**) or Notepad Memory (see **P.2-13**) can be saved to Phone Book.

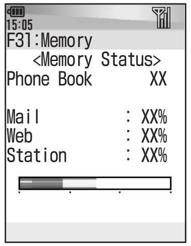
Phone Book Memory Status

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1*

1 **Select 1*Memory* and press ●**

Number of entries appears.

■Press ☎ to exit.



15:05
F31:Memory
<Memory Status>
Phone Book XX
Mail : XX%
Web : XX%
Station : XX%

Option Settings

Set Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice, Picture Call/Mail (see **P.5-6**) and Mail Folder. Select Set All or One Number/Address.

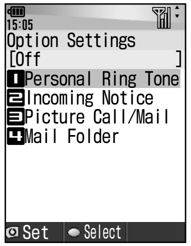
Set All	Apply the same setting to every number/address in a single Phone Book entry. Set All cancels One Number/Address settings.
One Number/ Address	Apply setting to each number/address independently. One Number/ Address cancels Set All settings.

Overview

1 **In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select *Option Settings* and press ●**

Option Settings menu appears.

2 **Select an item and press ●**



15:05
Option Settings
[Off]
1Personal Ring Tone
2Incoming Notice
3Picture Call/Mail
4Mail Folder
Set Select

Option Settings Menu

3 ***Apply Same Setting to All***

1 **Select 1*Set All* and press ●**

Settings by Number/Address

1 **Select 2*One Number/Address* and press ●**

2 **Select a number or address and press ●**

3 **Choose 1*On* and press ●**

■To cancel, choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Set

Canceling

1 **Choose 2*Off* and press ●**

Option Settings menu returns.

■Press ✉ Set to exit.

4 **Set Options (see P.5-10)**

Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Note For phone numbers, the following settings apply only to Vodafone handset numbers: Incoming Notice and Mail Folder.

Setting Options

Follow these steps after opening Option Settings menu (see **P.5-9**).

Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice	Select Ring Tone, vibration, etc. for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book

Ring Tone

Select 1 *Personal Ring Tone* or 2 *Incoming Notice* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select 1 *Ring Tone* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a tone or melody (see Steps 1 - 3 on P.8-3) ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

Vibration

Select 1 *Personal Ring Tone* or 2 *Incoming Notice* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select 2 *Vibration* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *On*, 2 *Off* or 3 *SMAF Link* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

Vibration Pattern

Select 1 *Personal Ring Tone* or 2 *Incoming Notice* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select 3 *Vibration Pattern* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

Mobile/Small Light

Select 1 *Personal Ring Tone* or 2 *Incoming Notice* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select 4 *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Steps 1 - 3 in "Mobile/Small Light" on P.8-4 to set pattern ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

Ring Time (for Incoming Notice)

Select 2 *Incoming Notice* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select 5 *Ring Time* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

Note

- When source file in Data Folder is deleted, Ring Tone is set to ***Pattern 1*** for Personal Ring Tone and ***Mail*** for Incoming Notice.
- To apply Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice setting to Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first.

Mail Folder	Specify Mail Folder for each Phone Book entry to sort messages automatically

Select 4 *Mail Folder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Inbox Auto Sort* or 2 *Sent Auto Sort* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ Press ✉ Set ➡ For One Number/Address, press ✉ Set again

---

Using Phone Book

Dialing from Phone Book

Follow these steps to search Phone Book by Memory Number (default search method).

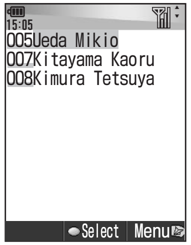
- To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first (see **P.11-6**).
- To search by other methods, see **P.5-12**.

1 **Press ⊙ (TEL)**

2 **Press ○ Search or enter Memory No.**

- Press ○ Search to open Phone Book Entry List in the order of Memory Number.
- Enter Memory Number to open Phone Book Entry List including the entered number.

■ Use ◇ to select an entry.


15:05
005Ueda Mikio
007Kitayama Kaoru
008Kimura Tetsuya

3 **Press ●**

Phone Book entry opens.

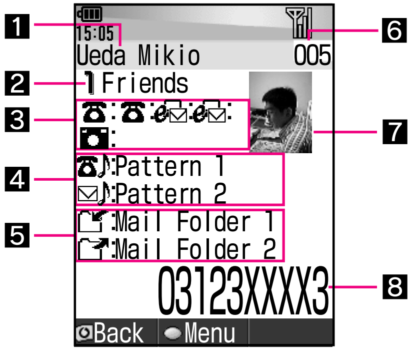
■ When multiple numbers or addresses are saved, use ◇ to select other icons.

4 **Press ☎**

Number is dialed.

Note Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.11-3**) to open Phone Book.

Window Description



1 Name

2 Group Name

3 Icon for Saved Items

- ■ Phone Number (☎: Call, ☎: Home, ▯: Mobile, ☎: Company)
- ■ Mail Address (✉: Internet, ✉: Mobile)
- ■ Personal Data (👤 :)
- ■ Photo (📷 :)

4 Tone Set for Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice

☎♪: Personal Ring Tone, ✉♪: Incoming Notice

5 Mail Folders Set for Auto Sort

📁: Inbox Mail Folder

📁: Sent Mail Folder

6 Memory No.

7 Image Set for Photo

8 Phone Number or Mail Address

Tip

- Use ◎ to toggle saved items. Phone number or mail address appears in 8. Personal Data or Photo image appears in a new window.
- Press ◎ Back to return to Phone Book Entry List.

Phone Book Search

Search Methods

Memory No. Search	Lists Memory Numbers including the one you enter
Katakana Search	Shows entries with Reading starting with specified katakana or katakana in the same row
Group Search	Opens entries in a specified Group
Search by Reading	Shows entries with Reading starting with entered character

Search method is ***Memory No. Search*** by default.

Switching Search Methods

1 **Press ◎ (TEL)**

The method used last appears.

2 **Press ✎ Menu**

3 **Select a method and press ◉**

Selected method appears.

- To search and open an entry, see below.

Searching/Opening Phone Book Entries

Follow these steps in Standby. Skip the step of pressing ◎ (TEL) when continuing from Step 3 above.

Memory No. Search

Search by Memory Number

■Set search method to ***Memory No. Search*** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ◎ (TEL) ➡ Enter Memory No. (000 - 499) ➡ Select a name ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ☎ to dial.

Katakana Search

Search by katakana row which includes the first character of Reading

■Set search method to ***Katakana Search*** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ◎ (TEL) ➡ Specify a row ➡ Select a name ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ☎ to dial.

- Katakana-Key Assignments:

ア(A) row	1	**カ(Ka) row**	2	**サ(Sa) row**	3	**タ(Ta) row**	4
ナ(Na) row	5	**ハ(Ha) row**	6	**マ(Ma) row**	7	**ヤ(Ya) row**	8
ラ(Ra) row	9	**ワ(Wa) row**	0	**Others**	#		

■ When Reading starts with a roman letter, number or Symbol, or is not entered, select ***Others***.

Group Search

Search by Group

■Set search method to ***Group Search*** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ◎ (TEL) ➡ Select a Group ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a name ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ☎ to dial.

Search by Reading

Search by Reading saved in ▭:

■Set search method to ***Search by Reading*** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ◎ (TEL) ➡ Enter reading (up to 10 single-byte characters) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a name ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ☎ to dial.

Speed Dial

Use Speed Dial to call first phone number saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099.
To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first (see **P.11-6**).
If not, ***Secret Data saved*** appears and handset returns to Standby.

1 ***Dialing Memory No. 000 - 009***

1 Enter the last digit (0 - 9)

Dialing Memory No. 010 - 099

1 Enter the last two digits (10 - 99)

2 Press ☎

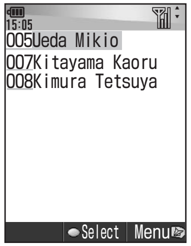
Name and phone number appear and the number is dialed.

- When no entry/phone number is saved, ***No Number*** appears and handset returns to Standby.
- When multiple phone numbers are saved, the first one is dialed.

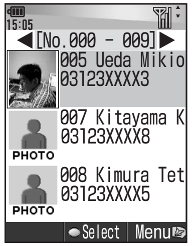
Note Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.11-3**) to use Speed Dial.

Show Photo

Show the assigned images in Phone Book Entry List.


15:05
005Ueda Mikio
007Kitayama Kaoru
008Kimura Tetsuya

Entry List
(Memory No. Search)


15:05
[No.000 - 009]
005 Ueda Mikio
03123XXXX3
007 Kitayama K
03123XXXX8
008 Kimura Tet
03123XXXX5

Entry List with Images
(Memory No. Search)

1 Press ○ (TEL) then ○ Search

2 Press ✉ Menu

3 Select *Show Pics* and press ◉

Images appear in Phone Book Entry List.

■ To hide images, while list with images appears, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Show List*** ➡ Press ◉

Editing Phone Book

Correction/Change

1 Press ○ (TEL), then open an entry

2 Press ◉

3 Select *Edit* and press ◉

Phone Book Details appears.

4 Select an item and press ◉

Edit contents.

- Procedure is the same as when saving to Phone Book (see **P.5-4**).
- Edit Reading manually after editing names.

5 Press ◉ when finished

Phone Book Details returns.

- To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.

■ To cancel, press ✉ Cancel ➡ Choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

6 Press ✉ Save

7 Press ◉

8 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

The entry is overwritten.

■ To save to another Memory No., choose **2** ***No*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter another Memory No. (or press ✱)

Deleting Entries

1 Press ○ (TEL), then open an entry

2 Press ◉

3 Select *Delete* and press ◉

4 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

Note The source files remain in Data Folder, even if you delete entries containing Original Ring Tones, Voice files and images set for Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice or Picture Call/Mail.

Group Settings

Rename Groups and customize Ring Tone settings by Group. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice settings (see **P.5-10**) take priority over Group Settings.

Changing Group Name

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➨ *Settings 1* ➨ *Group Settings* ➨ *Change Group Name*

1 **Select a Group and press ◉**

2 **Enter a name**

- Enter up to 10 single-byte characters.

3 **Press ◉**

- Repeat Steps 1 - 3 for other Groups.

4 **Press ☎ to exit**

Group Ring Tone

Group Ring Tone is ***Off*** for all Groups by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➨ *Settings 1* ➨ *Group Settings* ➨ *Group Ring Tone*

1 **Select a Group and press ◉**

2 **Select 1*Incoming Call* or 2*Incoming Mail* and press ◉**

3 **Select 1*Call Functions* and press ◉**

4 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➨ Press ◉

5 **Select from 2*Ring Tone* to 6*Ring Time* and press ◉**

- 6***Ring Time*** is available for incoming mail only.

■ For Ring Tone settings, see **P.8-3**.

■ For vibration and Mobile/Small Light patterns, see **P.8-3** - **8-4**.

■ For Ring Time setting, see **P.8-5**.

6 **Press ☎ to exit**

Tip When Group Ring Tone is ***Off***, Ring Tone setting for incoming calls applies.

Mobile Camera

Getting Started

V302SH features a 0.31 megapixel camera. Capture still images and record video.

- Still Images: see **P.6-5**
- Viewfinder & Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Video: see **P.6-13**
- Shooting Options: see **P.6-16**

File Formats & Save Locations

Mode	Format	Save Location
Sha-mail	JPEG high color (.jpg), PNG normal/soft 256 colors (.png)	Data Folder (Images) See **P.9-3**
Wallpaper	JPEG (.jpg)	
Camera	JPEG (.jpg)	Camera folder See **P.9-2**
Action Snap	MPEG-4 (.ASF)	Action Snap Folder See **P.9-2**

Mobile Camera Basics

- Check that lens cover (see **P.1-6**) is clean before image capture. Use a soft cloth to wipe fingerprints and oil off.
- If handset moves while shooting, images may blur. Hold handset firmly or place it on a stable surface and use Self Timer (see **P.6-9**).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument. However, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Shutter Click

■ Shutter Click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner Mode.

- To change Shutter Click sound for still images, see **P.6-16**.

Auto Shut-off

■ Before image capture, mobile camera ends after five minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls before Saving Image or while Recording Video

■ Captured still image is temporarily saved. To return, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

■ Unsaved video is lost.

Camera Mode Image Orientation

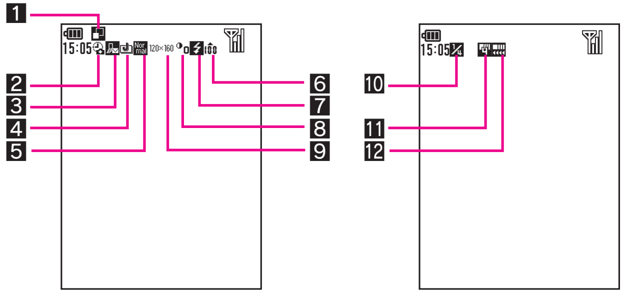
■ Camera mode images appear rotated 90 degrees when viewed on PCs. To compensate for this, hold handset horizontally for image capture as shown to the right.

Anti-Flicker

■ Display may flicker (stripes appear) when capturing images under fluorescent lights. In this case, change Anti-Flicker settings (see **P.6-17**).

Camera Display Indicators

Below are descriptions of icons that may appear on Display while mobile camera is active. For details, see the referenced pages.



1 Toggle Preview (see P.6-16)
■: 100%, ■: 200%

2 Self Timer (see P.6-9)

3 Mode (see P.6-20)
■: Sha-mail, ■: Wallpaper, ■: Camera
MPG: Action Snap

4 File Format (see P.6-19)
■: JPEG High, ■Normal: PNG Normal, ■Soft: PNG Soft

5 Image Quality (see P.6-18)
Normal: Standard, Fine: Fine

6 Remaining Memory Capacity (see P.6-6) or Maximum Recording Time (see P.6-13)
- ▨: More than 100 still image files
- Red background: 5 or less still image files

7 Mobile Light (see P.6-17)

8 Brightness (see P.6-18)

2 1 0 1 2
Dark ⇦ Standard ⇨ Bright

9 Image Size (see P.6-18) or Mic Settings (see P.6-19)

10 Burst Shot Picture Count

▨ - ▨: Captured/Total
▨: Index Image is on Display.

11 Burst Mode

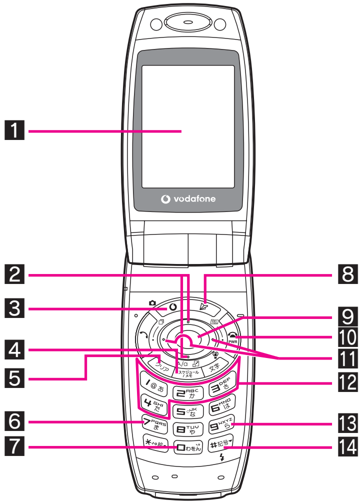
▨: 4-Burst Mode, ▨: 9-Burst Mode, ▨: 25-Burst Mode

12 Burst Speed

▨: Rapid, ▨: Slightly Fast, ▨: Normal, ▨: Moderate, ▨: Slow, ▨: Manual

Viewfinder & Key Assignments

View a summary of key assignments on the handset (see **P.6-20** "Key Ops Guide").



1 Viewfinder

2 Brightness (see P.6-18)

○ (brighter), ○ (darker)

3 Camera Startup

In Standby, press ○ for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last (default: Sha-mail).

4 Toggle Preview (see P.6-16)

5 Cancel

6 High Speed Zoom (zoom out)

7 Image Size (see P.6-18)

In Sha-mail mode, press before image capture to toggle image size between ***120x128*** and ***120x160***.

8 Menu

9 Shutter

10 End

11 Zoom

○ (zoom out), ○ (zoom in)

12 Select Mode (see P.6-20)

While mobile camera is active, press keys to activate the corresponding modes.

1	Sha-mail (see below)	3	Camera (see below)
2	Wallpaper (see below)	4	Action Snap (see **P.6-13**)

In Standby, press 1 - 4 for 1+ seconds to activate the corresponding modes.

13 High Speed Zoom (zoom in)

14 Mobile Light (see P.6-17)

Press to turn on or off.

Still Images

Still Image Modes

Sha-mail
Attach to Mail/save as Wallpaper
Use Burst Shot & Picture Effects

Use

Capture images for Mail, Wallpaper or Display Images

Wallpaper
Resize Images to Display
Split and attach images to Mail

Use

Set Wallpaper or capture higher quality images

Camera
Maximum Image Size:
W 640 x H 480 dots

Use

Edit or print images on external devices

Mode Comparison

	Sha-mail	Wallpaper	Camera
Image Size	W 120 x H 160 dots (QQVGA) W 120 x H 128 dots	W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA)	W 640 x H 480 dots (VGA)[1]
Image Quality	-	Standard/Fine	
Zoom	2x/4x	2x	-
Attach to Long Mail	Sha-mail size	Wallpaper size, Sha-mail size or Split	Thumbnails only
Format	JPEG/PNG	JPEG	
Memory Capacity	1,600 files[2]	530 files[2]	200 files[2]

[1] Thumbnails (W 120 x H 160 dots) are saved with the original images.
[2] Values are approximate for images captured with default size and quality.

Tip
- Saving video or V-Application reduces memory for images.
- To check memory status, see **P.6-22**.

File Names

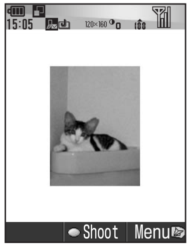
Sha-mail/Wallpaper	Image files are saved by date and time by default. Example: ***05-09-15_12-34*** indicates the image was captured at 12:34, September 15, 2005.
Camera	Default file name starts from ***VFSH0001*** then ***VFSH0002***, and so on

Rename Sha-mail and Wallpaper mode files (see **P.9-23**).

Note Camera mode images may not appear on handset if file names are changed on PCs, etc. (Camera mode files cannot be renamed on handset.)

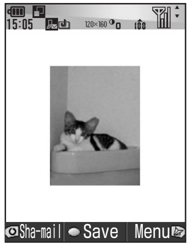
Capturing Still Images

Index Menu ▶ *Camera*



1 Select 1 *Sha-mail Mode*, 2 *Wallpaper Mode* or 3 *Camera Mode* and press ◉

2 Frame image on Display
- Viewfinder & Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Shooting Options: see **P.6-16**



3 Press (S) or ◉

Shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.
- To start over, press クリア ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉
- To edit image, see **P.9-12** - **9-19**.
- To send image via Long Mail, press Sha-mail ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.3-3**

4 Press ◉ to save image

Viewfinder returns for another shot.

5 Press PWR to exit

Tip
When Captured Image is Unsaved
Exit? appears.
- Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ◉ to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Choose 2 ***No*** and press ◉ to return to the captured image.

Before Saving

Follow these steps after capturing an image in Step 3 above.

Add to Phone Book	Save images to Phone Book

Press Menu ➡ Select *Add to Phone Book* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Step 4 on P.5-8

Save As Thumb	Save only thumbnails (W 120 x H 160 dots) to Data Folder (Images)

Press Menu ➡ Select *Save As Thumb* ➡ Press ◉

Rotate Thumb	Rotate and save thumbnails (W 120 x H 160 dots) to Data Folder (Images)

Press Menu ➡ Select *Rotate Thumb* ➡ Press ◉

- To rotate further, press Rotate.
  - Press ◉ to save rotated thumbnails.

Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press ✎ Menu to use the following functions:
In Camera mode, ***Special Features*** does not appear.

	Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see **P.6-16**)
	Mobile Light	Turn Mobile Light on or off (see **P.6-17**)
	Image Size[1]	Select image size (see **P.6-18**)
	Image Quality[2]	Select ***Standard*** or ***Fine*** (see **P.6-18**)
Special Features	**Self Timer**	Set Self Timer (see **P.6-9**)
	Set Burst Mode[3]	Select mode and speed (see **P.6-11**)
	Frame[3]	Add frames (see **P.6-10**)
	Lens Effects[3]	Capture images with special effects (see **P.6-11**)
	Soft Focus[1]	Capture softer images for attachments (see **P.6-18**)
Option Settings	**Shutter Click**	Change Shutter Click sound (see **P.6-16**)
	Save As[1]	Select file format (see **P.6-19**)
	Save to[3]	Select a folder (see **P.6-20**)
	Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see **P.6-20**)
	Anti-Flicker	Change the setting when Display flickers under fluorescent lights (see **P.6-17**)
	Delete	Delete files on handset (see **P.6-22**)
	Key Ops Guide	View a summary of key assignments (see **P.6-20**)
	Brightness	Adjust amount of light (see **P.6-18**)
	Select Mode	Switch to other mobile camera modes (see **P.6-20**)

[1] Available for Sha-mail mode. [2] Available for Wallpaper and Camera modes.
[3] Available for Sha-mail and Wallpaper modes.

Before Saving

Press ✎ Menu to use the following functions:

■ Sha-mail & Wallpaper

Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see **P.6-16**)
Save As[1]	Select file format (see **P.6-19**)
Picture Effect	Edit images (see **P.9-12** - **9-19**)
Image Quality[2]	Select ***Standard*** or ***Fine*** (see **P.6-18**)
Save to	Select a folder (see **P.6-20**)
Attachment	Attach images to Long Mail (see **P.6-22**)
Add to Phone Book	Save images to Phone Book (see **P.6-7**)
Delete	Delete files on handset (see **P.6-22**)

[1] Available for Sha-mail mode. [2] Available for Wallpaper mode.

■ Camera

1 Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see **P.6-16**)
2 Save As Thumb	Save only thumbnails (see **P.6-7**)
3 Rotate Thumb	Rotate thumbnails by 90 degrees (see **P.6-7**)
4 Image Quality	Select ***Standard*** or ***Fine*** (see **P.6-18**)
5 Attach Thumb	Attach thumbnails (see **P.6-24**)
6 Delete	Delete files on handset (see **P.6-22**)

Self Timer

Release shutter automatically to capture images or record video.

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**) or recording video (after Step 1 on **P.6-14**).
- Self Timer is ***Off*** by default.

1 Press ✎ Menu
- For Camera and Action Snap modes, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 Select 4 *Special Features* and press ●

3 Select *Self Timer* and press ●
▪ To change countdown time (default: ***10 Seconds***), select **2 *Set Time*** ➨ Press ● ➨ Select time ➨ Press ●

4 Select 1 *Self Timer On* and press ●
Viewfinder returns (⏲ appears).
▪ To cancel, select **1 *Self Timer Off*** ➨ Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

5 Frame image on Display and press ●
Tone sounds and countdown starts.
- After the set time, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
- To release shutter manually during countdown, press ●. Image is captured or video recording starts and Self Timer is canceled.

▪ To cancel Self Timer during countdown, press ✎ Cancel.
- ■ Viewfinder returns. (Self Timer setting remains.)

6 *Saving Still Images*

1 Press ●
Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

Saving Video

1 To stop, press ●
2 To save, select 1 *Save* and press ●
Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

7 Press ☎ to exit

Note
- Incoming calls and Alarm cancels image capture and Self Timer.
- During countdown, the following settings are not available:
  - ■Brightness, Mobile Light, Select Mode and Image Size

Adding Frames

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	☓	Action Snap	☓

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files obtained via Web or Long Mail.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**).

1 Press Menu

2 Select 4*Special Features* and press ◉

3 Select 3*Frame* and press ◉

4 ***Preset Frames***

1 Select 1*Preset Frames* and press ◉

2 Select a frame and press ◉

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

■To toggle between frames, press Back or Next.

3 Press ◉

Original Frames

1 Select 2*Original Frames* and press ◉

- Some images may not be used as a frame.

2 Select a frame and press ◉

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

■To change image (frame), press Back ➡ Start over from Step 1

3 Press ◉

- In Wallpaper mode, frames smaller than W 120 x H 160 dots are enlarged.

Canceling

1 Choose 3*Off* and press ◉

5 Capture an image

■ For details, see Step 3 and onward on **P.6-7**.

Tip In Burst Mode, frame is added to each image.

Lens Effects

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	☓	Action Snap	☓

- Lens Effects cancels Frame setting (see **P.6-10**), and vice versa.
- Soft Focus (see **P.6-18**) is disabled even when set to ***On***.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**).

1 Press Menu

2 Select 4*Special Features* and press ◉

3 Select 4*Lens Effects* and press ◉

4 Choose 1*On* and press ◉

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select an effect and press ◉

■ To toggle between effects, press Back or Next.

6 Press ◉

7 Capture an image

■ For details, see Step 3 and onward on **P.6-7**.

Burst Mode

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	☓	Action Snap	☓

Use Burst Mode to capture images sequentially.
Press ◉ for the first shot. Handset captures the rest automatically.

Mode	Description	Sha-mail*	Wallpaper
4-Burst Mode	Capture four separate images	Available	Available
9-Burst Mode	Capture nine separate images	Available	Available
25-Burst Mode	Capture 25 separate images	Available	N/A

*Set file format to JPEG beforehand (see **P.6-19**).

- In 4-Burst or 9-Burst Mode, select shutter interval from five levels, or select ***Manual*** to release shutter manually.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**).

1 Press Menu

2 **Select 4*Special Features* and press ◉**

3 **Select 2*Set Burst Mode* and press ◉**

- To change shutter interval (default: ***Normal***), select ***Burst Speed*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select speed ➡ Press ◉

4 **Select 1*4-Burst Mode On*, 2*9-Burst Mode On* or 3*25-Burst Mode On* (Sha-mail mode) and press ◉**

- To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

5 **Frame image on Display and press Ⓢ or ◉**

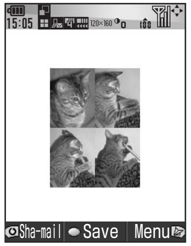
The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

- For manual shutter control (4-Burst and 9-Burst Modes), repeat Step 5 for each frame.

- To cancel, press ✉ Stop.
  - ■ Image capture cannot be canceled when Burst Speed is ***Rapid*** or in 25-Burst Shot Mode.
  - ■ Press ◉ to save captured images.
- To cancel during manual shutter control, press ✉ Cancel ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉ (Captured images are deleted.)

6 **Index Image appears**

- Use ⊙ to toggle between frames and Index Image.
- To save images individually, select a frame or Index Image with ⊙ ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 2***Save Screen*** ➡ Press ◉
- To send images via Long Mail, select a frame of Index Image with ⊙ ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Attach Screen*** ➡ Press ◉ (Attachment options may appear depending on the image size.)



4-Burst Mode

7 **To save, press ◉**

Captured frames are saved with Index Image. Viewfinder returns with selected Burst Mode active.

8 **Press ☎ to exit**

Note In low light or while Mobile Light is on, Burst Speed may slow down.

Before Saving

Press ✉ Menu to use the following functions:

Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see **P.6-16**)
Save Screen	Save a selected image (see above)
Image Quality*	Select ***Standard*** or ***Fine*** (see **P.6-18**)
Attach Screen	Attach images to Long Mail (see above)
Delete	Delete files on handset (see **P.6-22**)

*Available for Wallpaper mode.

Video

Video Mode

Action Snap
Playable only on V302SH
Record with sound and zoom
Self Timer available

Use

Capture short video clips of memorable occasions quickly and easily

Tip For best results, record within 1.5 meters, in well-lit conditions.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use.
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA. See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Action Snap Mode Features

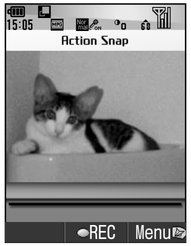
Image Size	W 120 x H 88 dots
Recording Time (per shot)	Up to 60 seconds with Standard quality or 40 seconds with Fine quality
Image Quality	Standard/Fine
Zoom	4x
Attach to Long Mail	N/A
Format	MPEG (Files are saved by date and time by default.)
Memory Capacity	9 files*

*When recorded for 60 seconds, with default Mic Settings and Image Quality.

Tip
- Saving V-Applications, etc. reduces memory for video.
- To check memory status, see **P.6-22**.

Recording Video

Index Menu ▶ *Camera* ➡ *Action Snap Mode*



1 Frame image on Display

- Viewfinder & Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Shooting Options: see **P.6-16**

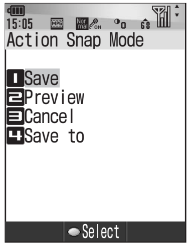
2 Press (S) or ●

Recording begins after a tone.

- To record sound (Mic Settings is ***On***), keep handset within approximately 50 cm from sound source.

Tip **When Memory is Already Full**

Insufficient Memory Cannot Record appears and Viewfinder returns. Perform Steps 1 - 5 in "When Memory is Full" on **P.6-22** to delete files and try again.



3 To stop, press (S) or ●

Recording stops with a tone.

- Recording automatically ends when limit is reached.
- To play back, select 2***Preview*** ➡ Press ●
- To start over, select 3***Cancel*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

4 To save, select 1*Save* and press ●

Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

5 Press ☎ to exit

Tip **When Captured Image is Unsaved**

Exit? appears.

- Choose 1***Yes*** and press ● to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Choose 2***No*** and press ● to return to the window after recording.

Video Recording Operations

Before Recording

Press Menu to use the following functions:

1Toggle Preview		Switch Viewfinder size (see **P.6-16**)
2Mobile Light		Turn Mobile Light on or off (see **P.6-17**)
3Image Quality		Select ***Standard*** or ***Fine*** (see **P.6-18**)
4Self Timer		Set Self Timer (see **P.6-9**)
5Mic Settings		Activate to record sound (see **P.6-19**)
6Option Settings	**1Save to**	Select a file (see **P.6-20**)
	2Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see **P.6-20**)
	3Anti-Flicker	Change the setting when Display flickers under fluorescent lights (see **P.6-17**)
7Delete		Delete files on handset (see **P.6-22**)
8Key Ops Guide		View a summary of key assignments (see **P.6-20**)
9Brightness		Adjust amount of light (see **P.6-18**)
◆Select Mode		Switch to other mobile camera modes (see **P.6-20**)

Before Saving

The following menu items appear after recording:

1Save	Save video (see **P.6-14**)
2Preview	Play video (see **P.6-14**)
3Cancel	Start over (see **P.6-14**)
4Save to	Select a folder (see **P.6-20**)

Shooting Options

- Available options vary by mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**) or recording video (after Step 1 on **P.6-14**). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 3 on **P.6-7** or Step 2 on **P.6-14** to proceed.

Toggle Preview

Switch Viewfinder size or hide indicators

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default Sha-mail: 100%, Action Snap: 200%

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ❶*Toggle Preview* ➡ Press ◉

- Setting returns to default when the mode is changed or mobile camera shuts down.

Shutter Click

Change Shutter Click sound

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	×

Default Pattern 1

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❶*Shutter Click* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ◉

- Shutter Click setting applies to all Sha-mail, Wallpaper and Camera modes.
  - To check sound, select a pattern and press ◎ Play.
    - ■ Press ◎ Stop to stop.

Note
- Volume is fixed.
- Shutter Click sound for Burst Mode is unique and fixed.

Mobile Light

Turn Mobile Light on or off

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default Off

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ❷*Mobile Light* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ❶*On* or ❷*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- To change lighting time (default: ***1 Minute***), press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ❷***Mobile Light*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ***Illumination Time*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ◉
  - ■ To return to Viewfinder, select ◆***Back*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ◎ Back
- Select shorter Lighting Time to lengthen Battery Time.
- Illumination Time setting applies to all mobile camera modes.

Note Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.

Anti-Flicker

Change the setting when stripes appear on Display under fluorescent lights

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default Mode 2 (60Hz)

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Anti-Flicker* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❶*Mode 1 (50Hz)* or ❷*Mode 2 (60Hz)* ➡ Press ◉

- Anti-Flicker setting applies to all mobile camera modes.

Tip In extremely dark or bright places, stripes may not disappear completely.

Image Settings

- Available settings vary by mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**) or recording video (after Step 1 on **P.6-14**). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 3 on **P.6-7** or Step 2 on **P.6-14** to proceed.

Brightness

Adjust light sensitivity for still images and video

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default 0 (standard)

Press Menu ➡ Select *Brightness* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from five levels ➡ Press ◉

- Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

Soft Focus

Capture softer Sha-mail mode images for attachments

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	×
Camera	×	Action Snap	×

Default Off

Press Menu ➡ Select 4 *Special Features* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 5 *Soft Focus* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

To return to Viewfinder, press Back ➡ Press Back

Image Size

Select image size

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	×
Camera	×	Action Snap	×

Default 120x160

Press Menu ➡ Select 3 *Image Size* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ◉

Image Quality

Select image or video quality

Sha-mail	×	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default Standard

Press Menu ➡ Select 3 *Image Quality* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select quality ➡ Press ◉

Tip Select ***Fine*** for better quality. Saving higher quality images requires more space in memory and shortens recording time.

Save As

Select file format

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	×
Camera	×	Action Snap	×

Default JPEG High

Before Image Capture

Press Menu ➡ Select 5 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Save As* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select format ➡ Press ◉

Before Saving

Press Menu ➡ Select 2 *Save As* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select format ➡ Press ◉

- ***PNG Soft*** images are softened by error diffusion.
- To change file format after saving to Data Folder, see **P.9-19** "Change File Format."

Note Burst Mode (see **P.6-11**) is not available when format is PNG. Some PNG images may not be saved (a message appears after image capture). Convert to JPEG and try again.

Mic Settings

Record sound together with video

Sha-mail	×	Wallpaper	×
Camera	×	Action Snap	○

Default On

Press Menu ➡ Select 5 *Mic Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Note Recording sound with video consumes more memory, shortening recording time.

Additional Settings

- Available settings vary by mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 2 on **P.6-7**) or recording video (after Step 1 on **P.6-14**). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 3 on **P.6-7** or Step 2 on **P.6-14** to proceed.

Select Mode

Switch to other mobile camera modes

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Select Mode* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a mode ➡ Press ◉

- Mode used last activates whenever mobile camera is activated with Camera Startup key.

Save to

Select a folder to save image/video files

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	✕	Action Snap	○

Default Image Folder 0/Action Snap Folder 0

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Save to* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ◉

Auto Reset

All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Default Off (Settings are retained.)

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Auto Reset* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

▪ To return to Viewfinder, press ◎ Back ➡ Press ◎ Back

- Auto Reset setting applies to all mobile camera modes.

Note Setting does not affect Anti-Flicker and Shutter Click.

Key Ops Guide

View a summary of key assignments

Sha-mail	○	Wallpaper	○
Camera	○	Action Snap	○

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Key Ops Guide* ➡ Press ◉

- Press ⊙ to scroll down.

▪ To return to Viewfinder, press ◎ Back ➡ Press ◎ Back

Opening Images & Playing Video

Opening Still Images

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Camera*

1 Select *Sha-mail/Wallpaper* or *Camera Images* and press ◉

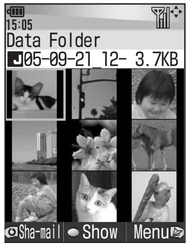
▪ For Camera Images, select a folder ➡ Press ◉

2 Select a file and press ◉

Image appears.

▪ To open other files, press ｸﾘｱ.

Tip To view available functions, open a file and press ✎ Menu. For more, see **P.9-10** - **9-22**.


15:05
Data Folder
05-09-21_12- 3.7KB

Sha-mail/Wall paper

Camera Mode Images

■ Images are reduced to thumbnail size (***Show Thumbnails***) to fit Display. To restore the original size, follow these steps.

Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 5 *Original Size* ➡ Press ◉

- Use ✥ to scroll up, down, left and right.
- Press ◉ to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.

Opening Burst Shot Files

■ **Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Burst Shots* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ◉**

■ **To toggle between frames and Index Image faster, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Fast Forward* ➡ Press ◉**

Playing Video

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Action Snap Folder*

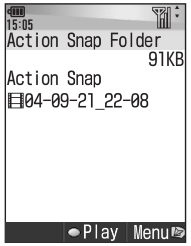
1 Select a file and press ◉

Video plays and stops automatically at the end.

▪ To open other files, press ◎ Back.

▪ Use ⊙ (up) or ⊙ (down) to adjust volume.

▪ To replay, press ✎ Play.


15:05
Action Snap Folder
91KB
Action Snap
04-09-21_22-08

Memory Status

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 Select *Memory Status* and press ◉
Memory usage status appears as a percentage (%).

When Memory is Full

When saving images, memory shortage warning may appear. To save images, follow these steps to delete files.

1 Press ✉ Menu

2 Select *Delete* and press ◉

3 Select a folder and press ◉

4 Select a file and press ◉

5 Choose *Yes* and press ◉

Sending Still Images

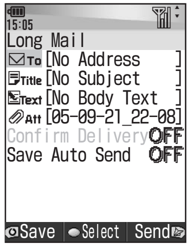
Sha-mail Mode Images

Capture and send images as Long Mail attachments.

- To attach Burst Shot images, use ◈ to select a frame or Index Image.
- To attach images in Data Folder, see **P.9-7**.

1 Capture an image in Sha-mail mode
For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on **P.6-7**.

2 Before saving, press ◎ Sha-mail
Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.
To send images without saving to Data Folder, see **P.6-3** "Save & Send Image."



15:05
Long Mail
To [No Address]
Title [No Subject]
Text [No Body Text]
Att [05-09-21_22-08]
Confirm Delivery OFF
Save Auto Send OFF

Tip
When 2-Touch Mail List Appears
- Select a recipient and press ◉. Long Mail Composition window opens (see **P.3-3**).
- 2-Touch Mail: see **P.3-12**

When Target Recipient is not in 2-Touch Mail List
Select *<Mail Address>* and press ◉.

3 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3)

Note
When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumerics (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip
Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Wallpaper Mode Images

Attaching as Wallpaper or Sha-mail

1 Capture an image in Wallpaper mode
For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on **P.6-7**.

2 Before saving, press ◎ Sha-mail

3 Select *Attach as Sha-mail* or *Wallpaper Size* and press ◉
Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.
- To send images without saving to Data Folder, see **P.6-3** "Save & Send Image."

When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see **P.6-22**

4 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3)

Split Images

Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail messages.

1 Capture an image in Wallpaper mode
For details, see Steps 1- 3 on **P.6-7**.

2 Before saving, press ◎ Sha-mail

3 Select *Attach Split Mail* and press ◉
Image is saved to Data Folder and Select Address window opens (image attached).
- To send images without saving to Data Folder, see **P.6-3** "Save & Send Image."

When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see **P.6-22**

4 Select or enter a recipient (see Steps 3 - 4 on P.3-4)

Four messages with split images are saved to Outbox.

- For each Split Mail message, subject is automatically entered as: ***Upper Left***, ***Upper Right***, ***Lower Left*** and ***Lower Right***.

5 *Sending Messages from Outbox*

1 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

- Outbox opens. See **P.4-19** to send Long Mail.

Saving Messages to Outbox

1 Choose 2 *No* and press ◉

Note When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumerics (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments.
For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Camera Mode Thumbnails

1 Capture an image in Camera mode

■ For details, see Steps 1 - 3 on **P.6-7**.

2 Before saving, press ✎ Menu

3 Select 5 *Attach Thumb* and press ◉

Image is saved to Data Folder and Long Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

- To send images without saving to Camera folder, see **P.6-3** "Save & Send Image."

■ When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see **P.6-22**

4 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3)

Note When attaching images before saving, character limit for message subject is 46 single-byte alphanumerics (20 double-byte characters or 44 single-byte katakana). Once attached, files cannot be added, deleted or changed.

Tip Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments.
For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Postcard & Calendar

Add text or calendar mask to Camera mode images to create original Postcards or Calendars.

- Created Postcard/Calendar images are saved to Camera folder as new files.
- Postcard images are compressed when created and the quality may change.

Postcard

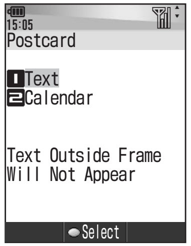
Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Camera* ➡ *Select a folder*

1 Select an image and press ◉

- Alternatively, select an image and press ✎ Menu. Skip ahead to Step 3.

■ Press ◉ to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.

2 Press ✎ Menu



15:05
Postcard
1 Text
2 Calendar
Text Outside Frame Will Not Appear

3 Select *Postcard* and press ◉

4 Select 1 *Text* and press ◉

5 Enter text and press ◉

- Enter up to 18 single-byte characters per line (up to five lines are available).
- Animated Pictographs stay still in Postcard images.

6 Select a color combination and press ◉

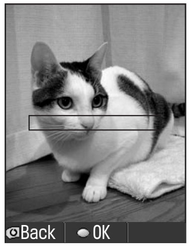
■ To not to outline text with the latter color, follow these steps first: Select 0 ***Border*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

7 Select a size and press ◉

A rectangle appears indicating the location of text.

8 Use ✥ to move the rectangle to target location and press ◉

Text appears for confirmation.



9 Press ◉

Tip Postcard images are saved with thumbnails (see **P.6-6**). Portions of thumbnails may turn black depending on the size of original images.

Calendar

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Camera* ➡ *Select a folder*

1 Select an image and press ◉

- Alternatively, select an image and press ✎ Menu. Skip ahead to Step 3.

■ Press ◉ to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.

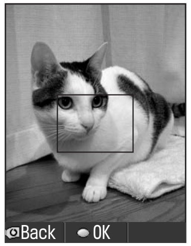
2 Press ✎ Menu

3 Select *Postcard* and press ◉

4 Select 2*Calendar* and press ◉

5 Select 1*Month (Small)* or 2*2-Month* and press ◉

Current month appears.



6 Enter month and press ◉

A rectangle appears indicating the location of calendar mask.

7 Use ✣ to move the rectangle to target location and press ◉

Calendar mask appears for confirmation.

8 Press ◉

Tip

- Change color for days of the week in Set Color (see **P.7-3**).
- Calendar images are saved with thumbnails (see **P.6-6**). Portions of thumbnails may turn black depending on the size of original images.

Display

Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to set an image or animation to appear in Standby. Choose from preset images, images captured with mobile camera, and images or animation obtained via Web or Long Mail.

- Some images may not be used.
- Wallpaper is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings* ➡ *Wallpaper*

1 **Choose 1*On* and press ●**

■ To cancel Wallpaper, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ● (Omit the next step.)

2 ***Preset Images***

1 Select from 1*Squared Away* to 6*Disney2* and press ●

2 Press ●

Original Images

1 Select 7*Original* and press ●

■ If Original image is already saved, press Change to use other image.

■ Existing image is replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder are deleted.)

2 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.9-6) and press ●

■ To change image size, press Menu ➡ Select 1***Enlarge/Reduce*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Use ↕ to enlarge or reduce

■ To create split-screen Wallpaper, press Menu ➡ Select 2***Split Picture*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select from 2 to 4 ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image from Data Folder ➡ Press ● twice ➡ Press Set

3 Press ●

Show Indicators

■ To hide indicators in Standby while Wallpaper is set, follow these steps.

Press ● ➡ Select *Functions* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4*Settings 2* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 0Display Settings ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 5*Show Indicators* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ●

■ While indicators are hidden, press ☎. Indicators appear for five seconds.

- Regardless of this setting, indicators always appear in windows other than Standby and when Wallpaper is not set.

Tip

- Even if Wallpaper is not set, it is automatically activated when an image from Vodafone live! or Data Folder is saved as Wallpaper.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Wallpaper may not appear.
- Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time. Using animation or multiple images consumes more handset power.
- Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar ***Large Stamp*** or ***Schedule & Stamps*** appears in Standby (see below).
- Animation may stop after 15 seconds of inactivity.
- During animation, Calendar (***Month (Large)*** - ***6-Month***) does not appear (see below); Small Clock appears even if Large Clock is set.

Clock & Calendar

Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby.

Clock Display

Clock Display is ***Large*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Clock Display*

1 **Select 1*Large* or 2*Small* and press ●**

■ To hide Clock, choose 4***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Tip When 4***Off*** is set, Calendar (see below) is also hidden.

Calendar

Select from seven Calendars: Month (***Large Stamp***, ***Schedule & Stamps***, ***Large*** and ***Small***), 2-Month, 4-Month and 6-Month.

- Select ***Large Stamp*** to show stamps on Large Calendar. Select ***Schedule & Stamps*** to show Schedule as well as stamps.
- For ***Month (Small)*** and ***2-Month***, select a display position.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Clock Display*

1 **Select 3*Calendar* and press ●**

■ To hide Calendar, choose 4***Off*** ➡ Press ●

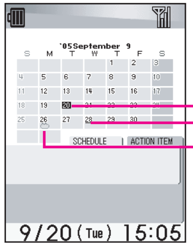
■ When 4***Off*** is set, Calendar (see above) is also hidden.

2 **Select from 1*Large Stamp* to 7*6-Month* and press ●**

■ For 4***Month (Small)*** and 5***2-Month***, select a display position ➡ Press ●

■ To customize colors of the days of the week, select 8***Set Color*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a day ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ●

Calendar Contents



Current Date
- Highlighted

Scheduled Date
- Underlined, except when stamp appears (see **P.12-13** for more about Schedule)

Stamp (see P.12-13)

Schedule & Stamps

- Press ○ once to open the previous month, and press ○ once to open the next month. Use ○ to toggle between months. (In 2-Month Calendar, display changes by one month at a time. In 4-Month and 6-Month Calendars, display changes by two months at a time.) Press クリア to return to the current month.
- Press PWR to hide Calendar temporarily. While Calendar is hidden, press ○ to open Key Long Press Guide or ○ to open Call History. (Press PWR again to show Calendar.)

Tip
- Calendar appears on Wallpaper. However, Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar is ***Large Stamp*** or ***Schedule & Stamps***.
- Calendar does not appear while a Wallpaper animation is active.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Calendar may not appear.

Display Images

Select images to use them for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows. Use images captured with mobile camera or received via Web or Long Mail.
Display Images is ***Off*** for all items by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings* ➡ *Display Images*

1 Select an item and press ●

2 Select 1*Fixed Graphic,* 2*Disney* or 3*Original* and press ●

- For 1***Fixed Graphic*** or 2***Disney***, skip ahead to Step 5.

▪ To cancel Display Images, choose 4***Off*** and press ●. (Omit the next steps.)

▪ When Original image is already saved, press ✉ Change to use other image.
  - ■ Existing Original image is replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder are deleted.)

3 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.9-6) and press ●

Image appears with a rectangle indicating display size (see below).
- Unavailable images do not appear.

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Incoming Calls**	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Alarm**	W 120 x H 51 dots

- Display Images appear 200% larger.

▪ To toggle display size between 100% and 200%, press スケジュール/メモ.

4 Use ✣ to specify display area

- Display area may not be specified depending on image size.

▪ Press クリア to select another image ➡ Start over from Step 3

5 Press ●

Note
Picture Call/Mail setting takes priority over Display Images when receiving calls (with caller ID) from callers with Picture Call/Mail set while 3***Incoming Call*** is 3***Original***.

Fonts

Change the size and weight of handset fonts.
Font weight is ***Font 3***, and font size is standard (Large Font: ***Off***) by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings*

1 *Font Weight*

1 Select 3 *Fonts* and press ●
2 Select from 1 *Font 1* to 4 *Font 4* and press ●

Font Size

1 Select 4 *Large Font* and press ●
2 Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* and press ●

- When Large Font is active, major menu items (Functions, Settings, Briefcase, etc.) always appear large. However, other items may appear in standard size.

Tip V302SH employs LC Fonts for easing viewing of handset menus and messages. LC Font/LC FONT, as well as the LC logo are all registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

Display Patterns

Item	Description	Default
Battery Level	Select from five icons	Icon 1
Signal Strength	Select from five icons	Icon 1
Title Bars	Select from five color schemes	Color 1
Menu Design	Select from five number key patterns for menu items	Menu Design 1
Guide Keys	Select from five Soft Key patterns	Pattern 1
Indicator Bar	Select from five background patterns for upper part of Display on which indicators appear	Background 1

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Patterns*

1 Select an item and press ●

2 Select an option and press ●

- For other settings, repeat Steps 1 - 2.

Note Cancel Disney Style to customize Display Patterns.

Light Settings

Activate or deactivate Backlight and Keypad Light. Adjust Active Time and Brightness.

- Specify Active Hours to activate lights for a set period of time each day. (Set Clock first. See **P.1-20**.)
- Backlight and Keypad Light are ***On*** (15 seconds) by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Light Settings*

1 *Backlight*

1 Select 1 *Backlight* and press ●

Keypad Light

1 Select 2 *Keypad Light* and press ●

2 *Changing Active Time*

1 Choose 1 *On* and press ●
2 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ●

Active Time is set.

Backlight Off

1 Choose 2 *Off* and press ●

- Backlight remains on while using mobile camera even if ***Off*** is set.

Specifying Active Hours and Active Time

1 Select 3 *Active Hours* and press ●
2 Enter Start Time and End Time, then press ●

Backlight and Keypad Light are available between Start Time and End Time.

3 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ●

Tip
- Active Hours is ignored if Clock is not set.
- Shorten Active Time to lengthen Battery Time.

Brightness Select Display Brightness from four levels

Default Level 4

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Light Settings* ➡ *Brightness*

Press ▲ (Brighter) or ▼ (Darker) ➡ Press ●

In-Car Backlight Set Backlight/Keypad Light to illuminate while using In-Car Charger

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Light Settings* ➡ *In-Car Backlight*

Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ●

■ To cancel In-Car Backlight, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Sub Display Settings

Sub Display On/Off Activate or deactivate Sub Display

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Sub Display* ➡ *Sub Display On/Off*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Backlight Settings Specify Active Hours and Active Time

■Available when Sub Display is active.
Default Active Time: 15 seconds, Active Hours: 17:00 - 6:00

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Sub Display* ➡ *Backlight Settings*

Active Time

Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ●

■ To disable Backlight, choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Active Hours

Select 3 *Active Hours* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Start Time and End Time ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ●

- Backlight is available between Start Time and End Time.

Adjust Contrast Adjust Sub Display contrast from nine levels

■Available when Sub Display is active.
Default Contrast 5

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Sub Display* ➡ *Adjust Contrast*

Press ▲ (Darker) or ▼ (Lighter) ➡ Press ●

Recipient Display Show or hide caller's number or name on Sub Display

■Available when Sub Display is active.
Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Sub Display* ➡ *Recipient Display*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Other Display Settings

Language Switch handset user interface between Japanese and English

Default 日本語 (Japanese)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *言語選択*

Select 1 *日本語* or 2 *English* ➡ Press ●

Power On Message Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings* ➡ *Power On Message*

Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ●

- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

■ To cancel, choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Vodafone live! Animation Show or hide animations when sending/receiving mail or receiving Web/Station information. Set for each occasion separately.

Default On (All)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Vodafone live!*

Select from 1 *Send Mail* to 3 *Web Activated* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Mail Background Set animation to appear in backgrounds of received messages containing compatible Pictographs

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Mail Background*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●

Screen Animation

Animation appears on Display when left open for a specified period of inactivity

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Screen Animation*

Preset Animation

Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Animation* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Animation 1* or 2*Animation 2* ➡ Press ◉ twice

Original Animation

Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Animation* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3*Original* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ◉ twice

Period of Inactivity

Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2*Start Time* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a period ➡ Press ◉

Canceling

Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Only E-Animation files (.nva) are available.
- While animation appears, press any key to stop it.
- Animation may not appear depending on handset status (in Standby, mobile camera active, etc.).

Tip Using Screen Animation shortens Battery Time.

Disney Style

Disney themed graphics appear during calls, when sending/receiving messages, in Index Menu, etc.

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Disney Style*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Disney themed indicators also appear for Signal Strength and Battery Strength.

Incoming Light

Set Small Light to flash for incoming calls/mail, Alarm, etc.

Default Off (All)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Incoming Light*

Select an item ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Small Light flashes while Missed Call notice or Delivery Notice appears.
- In Off-Line Mode, Small Light always flashes while handset is closed or while Display shuts down for Panel Saving.

Sounds & Related Functions

Call Functions

Use Call Functions menu items to adjust Ring Tones, Vibration, Mobile or Small Light, and Ring Time settings. See below for the default settings.

	Incoming Call	Incoming Mail	Incoming Web	New Station Info	Received Complete	Confirm Delivery
Ring Tone	Pattern 1	Mail	Web	Station	Pattern 5	Report
Ring Tone Level	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 1	Level 5
Vibration	Off					
Vibration Pattern	Vibration 1	Vibration 2	Vibration 3	Vibration 4	Vibration 5	Vibration 2
LED Indicator	Mobile Light	Small Light				
Mobile/Small Light Blink Patterns	Pattern 1					
Ring Time	N/A	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	1 Second	10 Seconds

- ***Received Complete*** settings apply after you:
  - ■ Retrieve complete messages or acquire Unretrieved List
  - ■ Delete Server Mail
  - ■ Manually update Station Main List or Location Info
- ***Confirm Delivery*** settings apply to Delivery Reports.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**) take priority over.

Tip V-Application set for Standby that also responds to incoming communications may take priority over Ring Tone and Vibration Pattern set in Call Functions.

Ring Tone Level

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Ring Tone Level*

1 **Use ⦂ to adjust level**

- ***Level 5*** is maximum. When ***Rising Tone*** is set, volume increases in the order of Level 1 - Level 5 every three seconds.

■ To check volume, press ◎ ♪Play.

- ■ Press ◎ Stop to stop.

2 **Press ◉**

When Ring Tone Level is ***Rising Tone*** for Incoming Call, ▣ appears in Standby, and ▣ appears for ***Silent***.

Ring Tone

Select from preset patterns, preset melodies, Original Ring Tones, Voice files, etc. Check preset melodies on handset.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Ring Tone*

1 ***Preset Patterns/Melodies***

1 Select 1*Preset Tones* or 2*Preset Melodies* and press ◉

- ***ミッキーマウスマーチ*** (Mickey Mouse March) is preset on handset.

License: T-0570387 JASRAC

Melodies in Data Folder

1 Select 3*Data Folder* and press ◉

Voice Files

1 Select 4*Voice Folder* and press ◉

Note
- Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be used.

2 **Select a tone or melody**

■ To play tones or melodies, press ◎ ♪Play.

- ■ Press ◎ Stop to stop.
- ■ When Manner Mode is active or Ring Tone Level is ***Rising Tone*** or ***Silent***, sounds play at Level 1.

Tip For some preset melodies, handset vibrates to the melody when Vibration (see below) is set to ***SMAF Link***.

3 **Press ◉**

Tip If source file in Data Folder or Voice Folder is deleted, Ring Tone returns to default.

Handset Vibration

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Vibration*

1 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To link to SMAF files, select 3***SMAF Link*** ➡ Press ◉

Tip Select 3*SMAF Link* to allow compatible SMAF files to control Vibration.

Note
- Disable vibration when charging.
- Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**) take priority over.

Vibration Pattern

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Vibration Pattern*

1 Select a pattern and press ◉

Vibration Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Vibration 1	Vibrate (0.75 Sec) → Stop (0.75 Sec)
Vibration 2	Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (0.25 Sec) → Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)
Vibration 3	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 4	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec) → Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 5	Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (0.5 Sec) → Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)

Mobile/Small Light

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *LED Indicator*

1 Select 1*Mobile Light* or 2*Small Light* and press ◉

■ To cancel, choose 3***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select a blink pattern

■ To check patterns, press Light.

- ■ Press Stop to stop.

Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Pattern 1	On (0.75 Sec) → Off (0.75 Sec)
Pattern 2	On (0.25 Sec) → Off (0.25 Sec) → On (0.25 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
Pattern 3	On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 4	On (1 Sec) → Off (1 Sec) → On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 5	On (0.5 Sec) → Off (0.5 Sec) → On (0.5 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
SMAF Link	Flashes according to SMAF files (Small Light only)

Tip Select 6*SMAF Link* to allow compatible SMAF files to control Small Light.

3 Press ◉

Ring Time

Ring Time settings are not available for Incoming Call.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions*

1 Select an item other than 1*Incoming Call* and press ◉

2 Select 6*Ring Time* and press ◉

3 Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ◉

Sound Effects

Adjust sounds and volume for handset operations.

	Keypad Sound	Error Tone	Power On	Power Off	Sound Volume	Set LED to Sound
Setting	On	On	On	On	Level 5	Small Light
Sound	Push Tones	Error Tone	Opening 1	Ending 1		
Volume	Level Medium	Level Medium	Level 5	Level 5		
Time	0.05 Seconds	0.5 Seconds	3 Seconds	3 Seconds		

- ***Power On*** is when turning on handset, and ***Power Off*** is when turning off.
- ***Sound Volume*** applies to sounds in Data Folder, mail attachments, Web, etc.
- ***Set LED to Sound*** is for flashing Mobile or Small Light with sounds.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.

Sounds

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Sound Effects*

1 Select 1*Keypad Sound*, 2*Error Tone*, 3*Power On* or 4*Power Off* and press ◉

2 Choose 1*On* and press ◉

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

3 Select 1*Sound* and press ◉

4 **Preset Patterns/Melodies**

1 Select 1*Preset Tones* or 2*Preset Melodies* and press ◉

Melodies in Data Folder

1 Select 3*Data Folder* and press ◉

Note
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be used.

Push Tones (Keypad Sound)

1 Select 4*Push Tones* and press ◉

Pattern is set (omit the next steps).

5 **Select a tone or melody**

- To play tones or melodies, press ♪Play.
  - ■ Press Stop to stop.

6 **Press ◉**

- To adjust Sound Effect volume, select 2*Volume* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ⇕ to adjust level ➡ Press ◉
- To set Sound Effect duration, select 3*Time* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select time (Keypad Sound/Error Tone) or enter time (Power On/Power Off) ➡ Press ◉

Tip If source file in Data Folder is deleted, sound pattern returns to default.

Basic Sound Settings

Sound Volume/Set LED to Sound	Set to flash Mobile or Small Light with sound

Default See **P.8-5**.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Sound Effects*

Sound Volume

Select 5*Sound Volume* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ⇕ to adjust level ➡ Press ◉

Light Settings

Select 6*Set LED to Sound* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Mobile Light*, 2*Small Light* or 3*Off* ➡ Press ◉ to complete

Tip Blink pattern for ***Set LED to Sound*** is fixed to ***Pattern 1*** for Mobile Light and ***SMAF Link*** for Small Light.

Original Voice

- Record sound for up to 30 seconds and use as Ring Tones.
- Sound is saved to Voice Folder 0.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Original Voice*

1 **Enter title and press ◉**

- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Voice files are saved by title by default.

2 **Press ◉**

Recording starts.

3 **Press ◉ to stop**

- When maximum recording time is reached, recording stops automatically and sound is saved.

Incoming Calls while Recording

■ Recording stops and recorded material is lost.

Playing Recorded Sounds

■ **After Step 3, select a Voice file ➡ Press ◉**

- ■ Press Stop to stop.

Voice Ring Tone

■ To use as Ring Tone, follow these steps after Step 3.

Select a Voice file ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select *Incoming Tone* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ◉

- Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.

Original Ring Tones

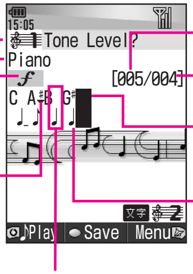
Basics

Create melodies to use as Ring Tones, or to send via Long Mail.

- Use up to 95 sounds x 32 chords, 190 sounds x 16 chords, or 380 sounds x 8 chords.
- Original Ring Tones are saved to Data Folder (Melodies). See **P.9-3**.

Note
- Original Ring Tones are saved in SJM format. To send Original Ring Tones to handsets other than Vodafone live! packet-enabled Sharp handsets, convert them to Melody files or SMAF files (see ◉ **P.3-7**).
- Converted files may not play on recipient handsets.

Window Description



Melody Chord
- 𝄞1: Chord 1, 𝄞2: Chord 2
  𝄞3: Chord 3... 𝄞32: Chord 32

Tone

Loudness

Pitch
- (Low)▾▾→▾→no symbol→▴→▴▴(High)
- #: Semitone
- Ⓡ: Rest

Sound at Cursor

Entered Notes/Rests

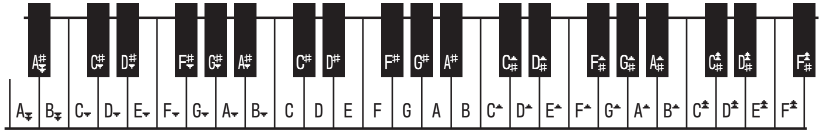
Cursor
- Move to enter/edit sounds

Duration
- Varies by note or rest
- ³: Triplet, _: Slur

Sound
- Indicated by pitch and note

Pitch Range

Use the following scales (range: approximately 4 octaves including semitones).



Notes & Rests

Note	Rest	Duration	Note	Rest	Duration
𝅝	𝄻	Whole note/rest	𝅗𝅥.	𝄼.	Dotted half note/rest
𝅘𝅥𝅯	𝄿	Sixteenth note/rest	³𝅝𝅝𝅝	³𝄻𝄻𝄻	Whole note triplet/rest
♪	𝄾	Eighth note/rest	³𝅘𝅥𝅯𝅘𝅥𝅯𝅘𝅥𝅯	³𝄿𝄿𝄿	Sixteenth triplet/rest
♪.	𝄾.	Dotted eighth note/rest	³♪♪♪	³𝄾𝄾𝄾	Eighth triplet/rest
♩	𝄽	Quarter note/rest	³♩♩♩	³𝄽𝄽𝄽	Quarter triplet/rest
♩.	𝄽.	Dotted quarter note/rest	³𝅗𝅥𝅗𝅥𝅗𝅥	³𝄼𝄼𝄼	Half note triplet/rest
𝅗𝅥	𝄼	Half note/rest			

Tones

Handset contains 128 basic tones and 61 extra tones preset.

- Create tones and save as Instrument Effects (up to 8 types to 3 locations).
- Adjust octave of tones (see **P.8-21**).

Procedure

1 Enter title

- The entered title will appear when selecting Ring Tone.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

2 Select tempo

- ♩: Number of quarter notes played per minute

1 Fast	♩ = 150	**3 Slightly Slow**	♩ = 107
2 Standard	♩ = 125	**4 Slow**	♩ = 94

3 Select number of chords

- Type: ***8 Phonetic Chord***, ***16 Phonetic Chord*** and ***32 Phonetic Chord***

4 Enter sounds one by one for melody chord 1 (𝄞1)

- Arrange pitch, octave or duration of each sound, and use semitones and triplets (see **P.8-10** - **8-11**).
- Press ◉ Play to play all entered sounds. When you press スケジュール/メモ, sounds are played up to cursor. Adjust playback volume in Sound Volume (see **P.8-6**).
- In Manner Mode, sounds play at Level 1 even if ***Silent*** is set in Manner Settings, ***Sound Volume***.
- To change tone or loudness while creating melodies, press ✉ Menu.

5 For harmony, enter sounds in other melody chords (Melody chord 2: 𝄞2, melody chord 3: 𝄞3 ...melody chord 32: 𝄞32)

- Press 文字 to move to other melody chords.
- Enter sounds in the same way as melody chord 1.

6 Select tone

- ***Piano*** is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select preset tones or Instrument Effects (see **P.8-16**) created beforehand.
- Selected tone applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

7 Adjust loudness

- ***Strong*** is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select ***Strong***, ***Standard*** or ***Faint*** for each melody chord.
- Selected loudness applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

8 Save melody as Original Ring Tone

- To use as Ring Tone, select from Data Folder (see **P.8-3**).

Entering Sounds

This section describes how to enter a sound.
The same procedure applies to melody chord 1 to 32.

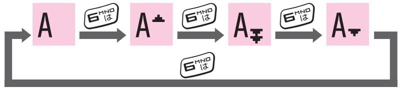
1 Pitch & Rest

Key Assignments:

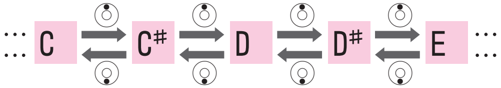
Do	Re	Mi	Fa	Sol	La	Ti	Rest
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0

<Changing Pitch>

- Press a key once to enter a quarter note. Press the same key repeatedly to adjust the octave.



- Use ⇕ to change pitch by semitone.

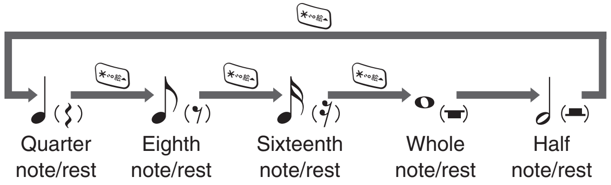


<Entering Rests>

- Press 0. A quarter rest (with Ⓡ) is entered.

2 Note/Rest Type

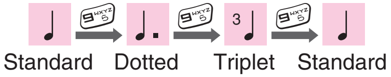
Press * or # repeatedly to change type.



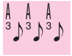
<Using Dotted Notes or Triplets>

- Enter a note and press 9.

The dotted version is available for half/quarter/eighth notes and rests.



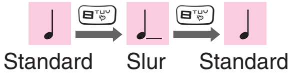
- Connect 3 triplets as follows:



Note Melodies may not play properly, or may not attach to Long Mail if contained triplets are not a set of three. Use triplets of similar pitch to avoid failure.

<Using Slurs>

- Enter a note and press 8. _ appears on the right connecting the note to the next.



A sound is entered.

To enter more, press ▶ to move cursor and repeat the same procedure.

- Use ⇕ to enter the same sound as the one on the left.

Note
- Sounds may not play properly if notes of the same scale/pitch play in some melody chords simultaneously.
- Distortion may occur when multiple melody chords play simultaneously.

Tip In Manner Mode, Keypad sound is muted.

Creating an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.9-24**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Original Ring Tone*

1 Enter title and press ◉
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Ring Tones are saved by title by default.

2 Select tempo (see P.8-9) and press ◉

3 Select number of chords and press ◉

4 Enter pitch or rest (see P.8-10)

5 Specify note or rest type (see P.8-11)

6 Press ▸ to set

Cursor moves right.

7 Repeat Steps 4 - 6 to enter more
- To adjust tone or loudness here, press ✎ Menu and skip ahead to Step 9 (tone) or 14 (loudness).

■ Press ◪ Play to play sounds in all melody chords.
  - ■ Press ◪ Stop to stop.

■ To play current melody chord up to cursor, press ｽｹｼﾞｭｰﾙ/ﾒﾓ.
  - ■ Press ◪ Stop to stop.

■ To move to other melody chords, press 文字 (repeatedly).

8 Press ◉ when finished
- To save melody without adjusting tone or loudness, skip ahead to Step 19 on **P.8-13**.

■ To edit entered sounds, select 2*Edit* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Step 3 on **P.8-14**

9 Select *Tone* and press ◉

10 Select a melody chord and press ◉

11 Select a genre with ◂▸ and a tone with ▴▾
- To use Instrument Effects, select ***Original (FM)*** or ***Original (WT)***.

■ To check tones, press ✎ Set.
  - ■ Press ✎ Stop to stop.

12 Press ◉
- Repeat Steps 10 - 12 for other melody chords.

■ To play melody, press ◪ Play.
  - ■ Press ◪ Stop to stop.

13 Press ✎ Back
- Skip ahead to Step 19 when not adjusting loudness.

14 Select *Adjust Loudness* and press ◉

15 Select a melody chord and press ◉

16 Select from 1*Strong* to 2*Faint*

■ To check loudness, press ◪ Play.
- Press ◪ Stop to stop.

17 Press ◉
- Repeat Steps 15 - 17 for other melody chords.

■ To play melody, press ◪ Play.
  - ■ Press ◪ Stop to stop.

18 Press ✎ Back

19 Select 1*Save* and press ◉

Incoming Calls while Creating

■ Melody is temporarily saved for later editing. To return, end the call and follow these steps.

Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Note Although most tones are named after musical instruments, they may sound different. Also, playback volume may vary or distortion may occur depending on the tone/scale.

Tip When you press ◪ Play, ***Cannot play back too many Phonetic chords*** may appear, and when you press ◉ Save, ***Cannot save too many Phonetic chords*** may appear. Delete melody chords, replace short notes with longer notes, or reduce triplets.

Editing an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.9-24**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select a file and press ✉ Menu

- Original Ring Tones are marked with 🎹.

2 Select *Edit* and press ●

■ To change tone, see Steps 9 - 13 on **P.8-12** - **8-13** (omit the next steps).

■ To change loudness, see Steps 14 - 18 on **P.8-13** (omit the next steps).

3 Edit title and press ●

4 Select tempo and press ●

5 Select number of chords and press ●

6 Move cursor to sound

■ To edit other melody chords, press 文字.

When Changing Number of Chords

■ When changing the number of phonetic chords, a warning of possible data loss may appear. To proceed, choose **1** ***Yes*** and press ● (see table below).

▪ To cancel, choose **2** ***No*** ➡ Press ●

Current Chords	Changed to	Data to be Lost
8	16	Sounds after the 191st
8	32	Sounds after the 96th
16	32	Sounds after the 96th
16	8	Melody chords 9 - 16
32	8	Melody chords 9 - 32
32	16	Melody chords 17 - 32

■ Tone may alter when number of chords is changed.

7 ***Editing Sounds***

1 Use ◎ to change pitch and switch type with #/*/8/9 (see P.8-11)

- Keys 1 - 7 are not available for this operation.

Adding Sounds

1 Enter sound

Sound is entered at the cursor position.

- Refer to entry limit (see **P.8-8**).

Deleting Sounds

1 Press クリア

Sound at the cursor position is deleted.

- To delete all sounds, press クリア for 1+ seconds.

■ To delete sound sequence before or after cursor, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select **6** ***Delete Posterior*** or **7** ***Delete Previous*** ➡ Press ● twice

Copy/Cut & Paste Melodies

1 Press ✉ Menu

2 Select 3 *Copy* or 4 *Cut* and press ●

3 Move cursor to the first sound of a portion and press ●

4 Move cursor to the last sound of the portion and press ●

Portion disappears when cut.

5 Open a window to paste the melody

- When pasting into other melodies, close the current melody and open another window.

6 Press ✉ Menu

7 Select 5 *Paste* and press ●

8 Press ● at target location

8 Press ● when finished

■ To edit tone or loudness, see Steps 9 - 18 on **P.8-12** - **8-13**.

9 Select 1 *Save* and press ●

10 Select 2 *Overwrite* and press ●

Original Ring Tone is overwritten.

Tip To save edited melody separately, select **1** ***New Entry*** and press ●. The original melody remains and the edited melody is saved as a new file.

Deleting an Original Ring Tone

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Data Folder*

1. **Select a file and press ✉ Menu**
2. **Select *Delete* and press ●**
3. **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**

Instrument Effects

Basics

Create original tones for Original Ring Tones and other melodies.
Save up to eight tones per chord type (8/16 Chords, 32 Chords and WT Original Tone).

Procedure

This system, based on FM synthesis, allows you to select ***Algorithm*** and ***Effect Level*** and adjust parameters of ***Operator*** to create Instrument Effects.

- Select and arrange preset tones or Instrument Effects you have already created.
- Play sounds as you arrange tones to check effects of changes.
- Use WT synthesis by selecting WT Original Tone.

1 Select chord

- Type: ***8/16 Chords***, ***32 Chords*** and ***WT Original Tone***

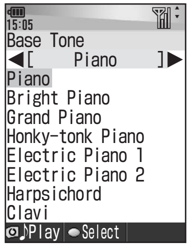
2 Select a location to save

3 Enter name

- Name appears when selecting tones.
- Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.

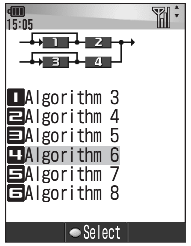
4 Select source tone

- Select from preset tones if this is your first time.



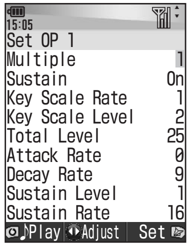
5 Select Algorithm

- Choose from six types for 8/16 Chords, and two types for 32 Chords.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.



6 Adjust parameters of each Operator (OP)

- There are four types of Operators for 8/16 Chords and two types for 32 Chords.
- Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
- Use ↕ to select parameter and ↔ to adjust.
- Press ◎ Play to check effects of parameter changes.



Set OP 1
Multiple 1
Sustain On
Key Scale Rate 1
Key Scale Level 2
Total Level 25
Attack Rate 0
Decay Rate 9
Sustain Level 1
Sustain Rate 16

7 Set Effect Level, Basic Octave, etc.

8 Save tone (Instrument Effects)

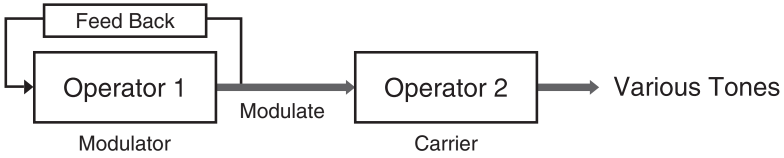
- Select Instrument Effects from tones to use for Original Ring Tone, etc.

WT Synthesis

■ WT synthesis is based on recorded waveform data from musical instruments, etc. which are close to original sounds.

FM Synthesis

This system synthesizes various tones by generating a sine wave called ***Operator***. ***Algorithm*** is a combination of Operators. Depending on the Algorithm, Operators work either as ***Modulator*** (that which modulates) or ***Carrier*** (that to be modulated).

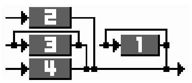


- Adjust a variety of parameters including Multiple and Sustain.
- Some Operators have a parameter called Feed Back for more effects.

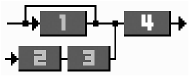
Algorithm

Select a combination of Operators from six types (8/16 Chords) or two types (32 Chords).

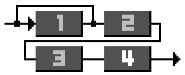
For 8/16 Chords



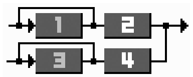
Algorithm 3



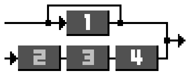
Algorithm 4



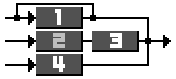
Algorithm 5



Algorithm 6



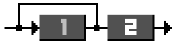
Algorithm 7



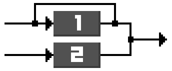
Algorithm 8

1	**(Shaded)** Modulator (that which modulates)
2	**(White)** Carrier (that to be modulated)

For 32 Chords



Algorithm 1



Algorithm 2

- Available Operators vary depending on the combination.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.

Operator (OP)

See the table for details. Available parameters may vary by the number of chords.

Parameter	Description
Multiple (13 levels)	Multiple affects tones most. The higher the Carrier level, the higher the pitch. Adjust the Modulator level for a variety of tones.
Sustain (On/Off)	When Sustain is set, sound continues after produced. Choose ***On*** to provide sustaining effects to tones in Piano, Glockenspiel, etc.
Key Scale Rate (two levels)	Set Key Scale Rate high to shorten the rise and fall time. Select ***2*** to emphasize this effect.
Key Scale Level (four levels)	The higher the Key Scale Level, the lower the volume level. Select ***0*** to disable this effect.
Total Level (64 levels)	**(1) Carrier** The higher the Carrier value, the higher the volume level. Normally set 64 (maximum value), and select smaller values to use tones effectively at low volume for accompaniments, etc. **(2) Modulator** Increasing Modulator value brightens tones. Select smaller values for softer tones. Normally set between 40 and 64 to enjoy effects of tone changes.
Attack Rate (15 levels)	The higher the Attack Rate, the longer sounds take to reach the maximum volume. When using tones with Attack Rate high, use longer notes or select slower tempo.
Decay Rate (16 levels)	Lower Decay Rate to shorten the time sounds reach down to Sustain Level
Sustain Level (16 levels)	The Sustain Level for a Normal Tone equals the sustained volume. For Step-Down Tones, Sustain Level measures the volume at which Ring Tone begins to decrease. The higher the Sustain Level, the higher the volume.
Sustain Rate (16 levels)	The lower the Sustain Rate, the longer the Sustain Level volume is sustained. ***16*** is Normal Tone, and other levels are Step-Down Tones.
Release Rate (16 levels)	The Release Rate for a Normal Tone equals the time from beginning to end of a sound. For Step-Down Tones, Release Rate measures the time from when a sound begins to decrease until it ends completely. The lower the Release Rate, the sooner the sound ends. For sustaining effects, increase Release Rate.
KEYOFF Nullify (On/Off)	Choose ***On*** to avoid sound skipping of Step-Down Tones including those in DRUM
Wave Select (29 types)	Select from 29 waveforms
Vibrato (four levels/Off)	Vibrato is a periodic variation in pitch
AM Modulation (four levels/Off)	The higher the AM Modulation level, the stronger the tremolo (periodic changes in loudness)
Feed Back (eight levels)	Set Feed Back (not available for some Operators)

Tip When Release Rate is set high for Normal Tones, rests may be ignored in playback.

Additional Settings

Parameter	Description
Effect Level (four levels)	Effect Level affects cycle time of wavering quality in pitch or loudness. Select high level to shorten the cycle.
Basic Octave (four levels)	Adjust octave of tones
Panpot (31 levels)	Panpot measures the position of sounds, which varies by combination of L (left) and R (right). Sound bias is emphasized as the value difference increases.
Sustain (On/Off)	Choose ***On*** to extend sounds
Vibration Level (four levels/Off)	Select higher level for stronger vibrato

Basic Octave, ***Sustain*** and ***Vibration Level*** settings are not available for WT Original Tone.

Creating Instrument Effects

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Instrument Effects*

1 **Select ①*8/16 Chords*, ②*32 Chords* or ③*WT Original Tone* and press ◉**
If Instrument Effects are already saved and renamed, they appear in Effects list.

2 **Select a location to save and press ◉ twice**
- To leave the name unchanged, press ◉ once and skip ahead to Step 4.

3 **Enter name and press ◉**
- Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.

4 **Select *Base Tone* and press ◉**

5 **Select a genre with ↔ and a tone with ↕**
▪ To check tone, press ✉ Play.
  ■ Press ✉ Stop to stop.

6 **Press ◉**

7 **Select *Tone* and press ◉**
- To keep Algorithm unchanged, skip ahead to Step 10.

8 **Select *Algorithm* and press ◉**

9 **Select Algorithm and press ◉**
- To keep each Operator (OP) unchanged, skip ahead to Step 14.

10 **Select Operator (OP 1, etc.: see P.8-17) and press ◉**
Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.

11 **Select a parameter with ↕ and adjust it with ↔**
▪ For parameter descriptions, see **P.8-18** - **8-19**.

12 **Repeat Step 11 to adjust other parameters**
▪ Press ✉ Play to check effects of parameter changes.
  ■ Press ✉ Stop to stop.

13 **Press ◉ or ✎ Set**

14 **Select *Effect Level* and press ◉**

15 **Select a frequency for tremolo/vibrato and press ◉**
Confirmation appears.

16 **Select *Basic Octave* and press ◉**

17 **Select a level and press ◉**

18 **Select *Panpot* and adjust with ↔**

19 **Select *Sustain* and choose *On* or *Off* with ↔**

20 **Select *Vibration Level* and adjust with ↔**

21 **Press ✎ Set**

22 **When finished with all settings, press ✎ Set**
- To create more, repeat Steps 2 - 22 on **P.8-20** and above.

Other Sound Related Functions

Speaker Phone/ Speaker

Select whether to activate Speaker Phone (for handsfree conversations) or Speaker (to listen only)

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Speaker*

Select ①*Speaker Phone* or ②*Speaker* ➡ Press ◉
▪ To use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations, choose ③*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Talk with Speaker

■ Before or during calls, press ▯ for 1+ seconds.
- 🔊: Speaker Phone is active. 🔈: Speaker is active.
- When Speaker is ③*Off*, use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations.
- To cancel manually during a call, press ▯ for 1+ seconds.

■ When calls end, speaker talk is canceled.

Note
- Speaker is not available when headphones, etc. are in use.
- When Speaker Phone is active, ringback tone may not sound. Handsfree conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Keep handset as close as possible when using Speaker Phone.

Tone Octave

Select an octave for each tone from four levels

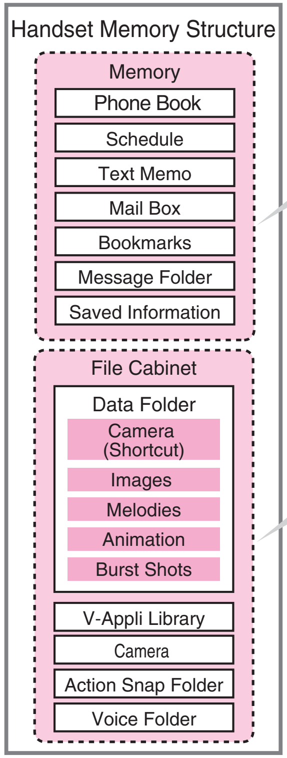
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Tone Octave*

Select a genre with ↔ and a tone with ↕ ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a level ➡ Press ◉
▪ To check tone or octave, press ✉ Play.
  ■ Press ✉ Stop to stop.
- Adjust octave of Instrument Effects in Basic Octave setting (see Steps 16 - 17 on **P.8-20**).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

File Organization

Handset has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into ***Memory*** by function and into ***File Cabinet*** by file format. Handset File Cabinet capacity is approximately 8 MB.



Save files created/obtained using assorted handset functions. Memory capacity varies by function.

Files are sorted into folders by file format. File Cabinet capacity is fixed and shared by all folders.

Tip

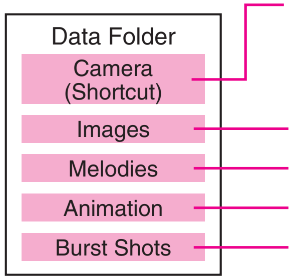
File Cabinet Memory Status

To check memory usage status, press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ⊟*Memory Status* ➡ Press ◉

Data Folder

Contents

Files created or obtained via Web or Sky/Long Mail are organized in separate folders according to file format. Files are sorted as follows:



Mobile Camera Data

- Shortcut to still and video images captured in Sha-mail, Wallpaper, Camera or Action Snap mode

Image Files including Still Images

Melody Files such as Original Ring Tones

Animation Files

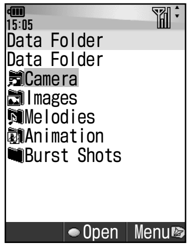
Burst Shot Files

Create QR Codes from image/melody files in Data Folder (see **P.12-27**).

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉



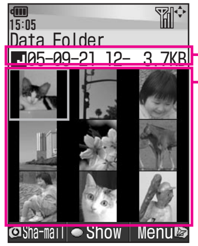
Data Folder

File View

Open a folder to view files.

- Example: Images folder
- To customize the appearance of File View, see **P.9-5** "Display Settings."

File View (List)

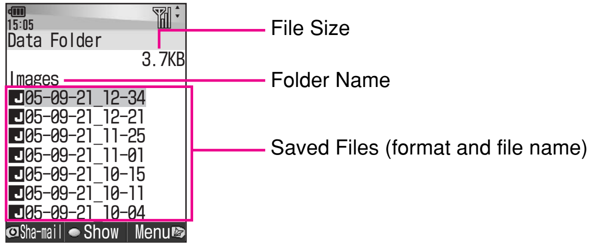


Format, Name and Size (of selected image)

Saved Files

- Icons appear for files other than images or images not supported by handset.

File View (List File Names)


15:05
Data Folder
3.7KB
Images
05-09-21_12-34
05-09-21_12-21
05-09-21_11-25
05-09-21_11-01
05-09-21_10-15
05-09-21_10-11
05-09-21_10-04

Tip To view folders first, select ***Thumbnails*** or ***File List*** in Display Settings for Images, Animation or Burst Shots folder (see **P.9-5**).

Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format	Description
P* **(P: white)**	PNG	PNG image
P* **(P: purple)**	Transparent PNG	Transparent PNG image
J*	JPEG	JPEG image
▨	Burst Shot (consisting of Index Image and 4, 9, or 25 frames)	Burst Mode image
E* **(E: white)**	E-Animation (NEVA files)	Animation (may include sound)
E* **(E: Yellow)**	E-Animation (NEVA files) with jump buttons	Animation (may include sound)
A*	Animation (JPEG, PNG, or PNG/JPEG Animation)	Animation

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◪) on icons of the files used in Phone Book, Useful Diary or Schedule entries.

Sound Files

Icon	Format	Description
S*	SMAF	Melody via Web or Long Mail (may include images)
♪*	Melody	Melody via Web or Long Mail
♫	Sky Melody	Melody downloaded from Sky Melody Center (unforwardable).
▥	Original Ring Tone	Original melody (forwardable)
V	Voice	Voice/sound you recorded (forwardable)

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◪) on icons of the files set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.

Display Settings

Customize appearance of each folder in Data Folder.

Setting	Description
List[1]	Thumbnails appear
List File Names[2]	File names appear
Thumbnails[1]	Sub folders appear (thumbnails appear within)
File List[3]	Sub folders appear (file names appear within)

[1] Not available for Melodies folder.

[2] Appears as ***List*** for Melodies folder.

[3] Appears as ***Folder*** for Melodies folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ✍ Menu**

2 **Select 4 *Display Settings* and press ◉**

3 **Enter Security Code**

4 **Select a type and press ◉**

Note In this manual, most operations are described with Data Folder appearance set to ***List***. Operations may differ if folders are set to appear.

Opening Files

Handset Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 **Select 1 *Data Folder* and press ●**

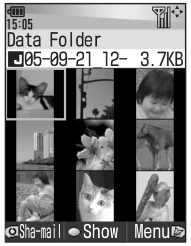
2 **Select a folder and press ●**

Thumbnails or file names appear (see **P.9-3** "File View").

3 **Select a file and press ●**

The content plays or appears.

- Press ✱ to open or play the next file, and press # to open or play the previous one. (Available in most cases.)



15:05
Data Folder
05-09-21 12- 3.7KB

File View
(Images Folder)

Tip

Opening Burst Shot Files

Index Image appears. Use ◎ to view single frames.

JPEG Images Exceeding W 240 x H 320 Dots

Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, press ✎ Menu, select ***Original Size*** and press ●.

4 **Press クリア to return to File View**

E-Animation Files with Jump Buttons

■ Some E-Animation files contain jump buttons with which to access the Mobile Internet or open linked images. Follow these steps to use the buttons.

Open an E-Animation file and press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *E-Animation Mode* ➡ Press ●

- Click buttons on screen for operations.

Tip Exchange files via infrared with compatible devices (see**P.10-2**).

Sending Files via Long Mail

Attach files to Long Mail from Data Folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 **Select a file and press ✎ Menu**

2 **Select *Attachment* and press ●**

■ For large JPEG image, select 1***Attach 1/4 Size***, 2***Attach Original*** or 3***Attach Split Mail*** ➡ Press ●

■ For Melody files or Original Ring Tones, select a file format (see **P.3-8**) ➡ Press ●

3 **Complete other fields and send Long Mail (see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3)**

Sending Burst Shot Images

■ **Press ● ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Burst Shots* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image with ◎ ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ▣*Attach Screen* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3**

Sending Split Images

■ To split an image (240 x 320 dots) into four frames and attach to Long Mail, follow these steps.

Press ● ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Attachment* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3*Attach Split Mail* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select or enter recipient ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ● (See Step 3 and onward in "Send Continuously" on P.4-19.)

■ Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail messages.

Properties

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 **Open Data Folder or a folder within it, and select a folder or file**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Property* and press ●**

Details appear.

- Press ◎ to scroll down.
- Item Descriptions

Title[1]	Melody file name
Type	File/folder type
Location	File/folder location
File Size	Data Size
Memory Used	File size on handset
Width x Length[2]	Image size in dots
Copy/Fwd	OK: can be copied within Data Folder Invalid: not supported
Save	OK: can be saved Invalid: not supported
Transfer	OK: can be transferred to external device Invalid: not supported
Phone Book (Photo)[3]	Yes: set for Photo setting
Incoming Tone[1]	Yes: set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.
Set Useful Diary[3]	Yes: set for Useful Diary
Schedule Memo[3]	Yes: set for Schedule

[1] Appears for files in Melodies folder.

[2] Appears for JPEG/PNG/Burst Shot images, etc.

[3] Number of entries for which the file is used also appears.

Animation File

Simple Animation

Select up to four images to create Simple Animation. Images appear one after another at the selected tempo.

- Use JPEG images captured with mobile camera or obtained via Web/Long Mail.
- Simple Animation files are saved to Animation folder. However, those made of a single image are saved to Images folder.
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see **P.9-24**).
- Image quality may change when used for animation.

Creating Simple Animation

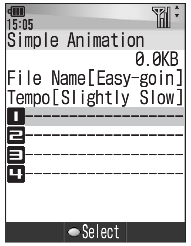
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *New*

1 **Enter title and press ●**

- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Files are saved by title by default; change file names later (see **P.9-23**).

2 **Select tempo and press ●**

In animation, images appear in numerical order at the tempo.



15:05
Simple Animation
0.0KB
File Name[Easy-goin]
Tempo[Slightly Slow]
1--------------------
2--------------------
3--------------------
4--------------------
● Select

3 **Select a number and press ●**

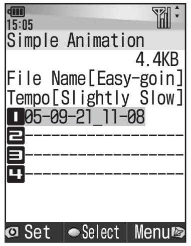
4 **Select an image in Data Folder and press ●**

- For operations in Data Folder, see **P.9-6**.
- To use a 4-Burst Shot (all frames), select a Burst Shot file ➡ Press ● ➡ Select **1** ***Animate Burst File*** ➡ Press ●
  - ■ ***Animate Burst File*** is available only when **1** is selected in Step 3 with no other images specified. Burst Shot files of 240 x 320 dots are not available.
- To use a Burst Shot frame, select a Burst Shot file ➡ Press ● ➡ Select **2** ***Choose One*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image with ◎ ➡ Proceed to Step 5
- To start over from selecting an image in Data Folder, press ✉ Change.
- To start over from Step 3, press ◎ Back.

5 **Press ●**

The image is set.

- To play animation, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select **1** ***Animation Playback*** ➡ Press ●
  - ■ To return, press ◎ Back ➡ Press クリア
- To change images, select one ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select **2** ***Change*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Start over from Step 4
- To delete images, select one ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select **3** ***Delete*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●



15:05
Simple Animation
4.4KB
File Name[Easy-goin]
Tempo[Slightly Slow]
1 05-09-21_11-08
2--------------------
3--------------------
4--------------------
Set ● Select Menu

6 **Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to add images**

- Select up to four images.

7 **Press ◎ Set when finished**

- To send animation via Long Mail, select **2** ***Attachment*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 2 on ◎ **P.3-3**
  - ■ For large animation, choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ● (File may be too large to be attached even if the size is reduced.)

8 **Select 1 *Save* and press ●**

Editing Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see **P.9-24**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *Edit*

1 Select animation and press ●

2 Edit title and press ●

3 Select tempo and press ●

- To add images, select a number ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● twice
- To change images, select a number ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2*Change* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● twice
- To delete images, select a number ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3*Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

4 When finished editing, press ◎ Set

5 Select 1*Save* and press ●

6 Select 1*New Entry* and press ●

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

- To overwrite, select 2*Overwrite* ➡ Press ●

Opening Animation Files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ●

2 Select animation file and press ●

The selected animation plays.

- Press ◎ Back to stop.
- To use animation files, see below.

Using Images & Animation

Some images may not be used.

Changing Display Size

1 Open a file and press スケジュール/メモ

Display size toggles between 100% (with indicators), 100% (no indicators), Enlarged (with indicators) and Enlarged (no indicators).

- Size may not be changed or size options may vary depending on the file. When enlarged, the entire image may not appear on Display.
- ▣: 100%, ◲: Enlarged

Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper

Save As Wallpaper can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)*

1 ***Images***

1 Select 2*Display Setting* and press ●
2 Select 1*Save As Wallpaper* and press ●

Animation

1 Select *Save As Wallpaper* and press ●
2 Press ●

Setting Image & Animation as Display Images

To Display Images can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)*

1 ***Images***

1 Select 2*Display Setting* and press ●
2 Select 2*To Display Images* and press ●

Animation

1 Select *To Display Images* and press ●

2 Select an item and press ●

- For more, see Step 4 and onward on **P.7-5**.

Saving Burst Shot Images

Save all frames and Index Image of a Burst Shot file (▤) as individual images at one time, or select a single image to save.
Individual Burst Shot images are saved to Data Folder (Images) in JPEG format. (Source file remains.)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Burst Shots* ➡ *Open a Burst Shot file*

1 ***Saving All Images Individually***

1 Press ✎ Menu
2 Select 7*Save Single Frames* and press ●

Saving a Single Image

1 Select a frame or Index Image with ⊙ and press ✎ Menu
2 Select 3*Save Screen* and press ●

Slide Show

All images in Data Folder (Images, Animation or Burst Shots) or Camera folder appear sequentially. Adjust Slide Show speed.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 **Select an image and press ✉ Menu**

2 **1*Slide Show* and press ◉**

3 **Select 1*Slide Show* and press ◉**

Slide Show starts from the selected image.

- To stop Slide Show, press ◉.
  - To resume, press ◉.
- To skip images manually, press ✉ Next.

Setting Interval

■ Interval is ***Standard*** by default. To change interval, follow these steps.

After Step 2 above, select 2*Display Speed* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an interval ➡ Press ◉

Editing Images

Enlarging/Reducing Image

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Image Size*

1 **Select 1*Enlarge/Reduce* and press ◉**

- If ***Move*** does not appear at the lower left, press ◎ Resize.
- Shortcut: From Data Folder, open an image and press ◎ Resize.

Tip

To Center the Point to Enlarge

- Press ◎ Move and use ✥ to move the point to the center of Display.
- Image stops when you release the key or the limit is reached.

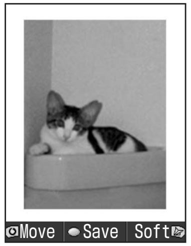
To Return to Resize Mode

Press ◎ Resize.

2 **Press and hold ▲ to enlarge and ▼ to reduce the size**

To stop resizing, release the key (stops automatically when the limit is reached).

- To soften images, press ✉ Soft.



Note

- Portions outside Display are cut when saved.
- When ◎ Move is pressed after resizing, image returns to the original size.

3 **Press ◉**

Resized image is saved as a new entry.

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Data Folder to send via Long Mail or set as Wallpapers.

- Alternatively, crop image for size. File size changes when images are resized.
- Images may not appear depending on the size.
- ***Change Image Size*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Resize to Preset Size

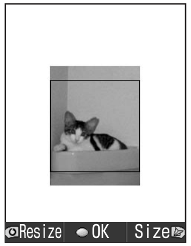
Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Image Size* ➡ *Change Image Size*

1 **Select from 1*Wallpaper* to 5*Alarm* and press ◉**

A rectangle appears on the image (except for 1***Wallpaper***.)

Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Sha-mail Size	W 120 x H 160 dots
Power On/Off	W 120 x H 130 dots
Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots

- To start over from selecting preset size, press クリア or ✉ Size.



2 *Selecting Display Area*

1 **Use ✣ to specify display area and press ●**

- Display area may not be specified depending on image size.

Enlarge or Reduce

1 **Press ◯ Resize**

Move appears in the left bottom corner.

2 **Press ▲ to enlarge and ▼ to reduce the size, and press ●**

3 **Press ●**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Cropping Images

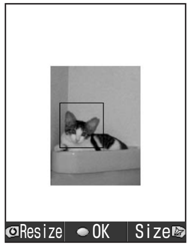
Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu* (✎) ➡ *Image Size* ➡ *Change Image Size*

1 **Select 5 *Cut* and press ●**

2 **Use ✣ to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ●**

3 **Use ✣ to move + to the lower right corner of the portion**

■ To cancel, press ◯ Back ➡ Start over from Step 2



4 **Press ✎ Set**

■ To start over from selecting preset size, press クリア or ✎ Size.

■ To adjust display area/scale, see Step 2 in "Resize to Preset Size" above.

5 **Press ● twice**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Marker Stamp

Add text/stamps (arrows/plus sign) to images.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images. Some images may not be used.
- ***Marker Stamp*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu* (✎) ➡ *Picture Effect*

1 **Select 1 *Marker Stamp* and press ●**

■ To specify the color, select 2 ***Font Color*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a combination ➡ Press ●

■ To not to outline text/stamp with the latter color, select 3 ***Border*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Note For PNG images, ***Font Color*** and ***Border*** cannot be selected (***White w/ Black*** applies).

2 *Entering Text*

1 **Select 1 *Character* and press ●**

2 **Enter text and press ●**

- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

■ To reenter text, press ◯ Back ➡ Start over from Step 1

■ Press 1 - 9 to change the color and 0 to toggle Border ***On*** and ***Off***.

Adding Stamps

1 **Select a stamp and press ●**

■ To change stamp, press ◯ Back

■ Press 1 - 9 to change the color and 0 to toggle Border ***On*** and ***Off***.

3 **Use ✣ to move text or stamp to target location and press ●**

4 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**

■ To add more text or stamp, select 2 ***Marking*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Repeat Steps 2 - 4

■ To check the image, select 3 ***Check Image*** ➡ Press ●

■ To cancel editing, select 4 ***Cancel Edit*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

5 **Select 1 *Complete* and press ●**

6 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Visual Effects

Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Use images between W 52 x H 52 and W 240 x H 320 dots. Images larger than W 240 x H 320 dots are automatically cropped and centered.
- 2 ***Image Decoration*** or 3 ***Burst Shot Effects*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu* (✎)

1 **Select 4 *Picture Effect* and press ●**

■ To decorate Burst Shot images, select 3 ***Burst Shot Effects*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Skip ahead to Step 3

Tip For Burst Shot files, decorations are added to all images. To decorate a single image, save it as an individual image first (see **P.9-11**).

2 **Select 2 *Image Decoration* and press ●**

3 Select an effect and press ◉

- Picture Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tones
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of an image
Soap Bubbles	Superimposes bubbles over an image
Kaleidoscope	Renders an image as a kaleidoscopic image
Emboss	Renders images in black and white relief
Scrunch	Renders image as a pencil sketch
Aluminum Can	Superimposes image onto a 3D can image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting to the edges of an image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame to image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

4 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via Long Mail.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG images.
- Use portrait images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see **P.9-17**).
- ***Face Arrange*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu* (✎) ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Face Arrange*

1 Select a type and press ◉

Mirror: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side	**Slender**	Stretches face to lengthen appearance
Mirror: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side	**Crush Face**	Shortens distance between top and bottom of face
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up	**Dark**	Darkens skin tone
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down	**Fair**	Brightens skin tone
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down	**Angry Mark**	Adds a stress mark to face

■ To start over, press ⊙ Back.

2 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

After Face Arrange (Step 1 on **P.9-16**), change the positions and sizes of targets to fit your images. Changes apply to the current image only.

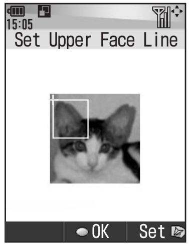
1 Select ⊠*Positioning* and press ◉

Face Arrange targets appear.

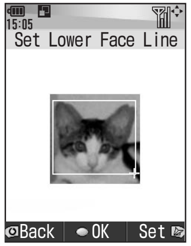
2 Press ✎ Modify

A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

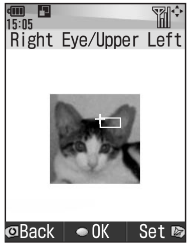
3 Set the face line



Use ✣ to move + to the upper left corner



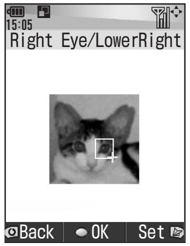
Use ✣ to move + to the lower right corner



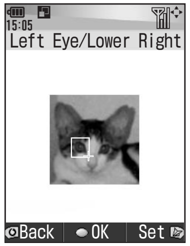
Face line is set

■ To start over, press ⊙ Back.

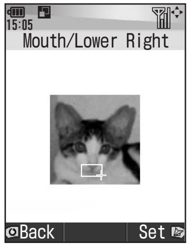
4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



Right Eye



Left Eye



Mouth

5 **Press ✉ Set when finished**

After ***Arranging Face...***, all the targets appear.

- To start over from the face line, return to Step 2.

■ To restore the original positions, press ◎ Reset.

6 **Press ●**

7 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

- ***Frame***, ***Burst Mode Frame***, ***90° turn***, ***Change File Format*** and ***Moving Photo Frame*** can be selected only for compatible files.
- Edited images are saved as new entries.

Frame

Add Frame to JPEG images

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

Framing Standard Images

Select 4 *Picture Effect* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4 *Frame* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Preset Frames* or 2 *Original Frames* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ● twice

■ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

- ■ Press ◎ Back to return to Frame list.

Framing Burst Shot Images

Select 4 *Burst Mode Frame* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Preset Frames* or 2 *Original Frames* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ● twice

■ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

- ■ Press ◎ Back to return to Frame list.

Tip For Burst Shot files, frames are added to all images. To frame a single image, save it as an individual image first (see **P.9-11**).

90° turn

Rotate images

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Picture Effect*

Select 5 *90° turn* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ●*

*To rotate further, press ✉ Rotate. Each press rotates image by 90 degrees.

Moving Photo Frame

Add Moving Photo Frame to JPEG images to create animations

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Moving Photo Frame*

Select a frame ➡ Press ● twice

■ To view file animation alone, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

- ■ Press ◎ Back to return to Moving Photo Frame list.

- Animations are saved as ***E-Animation*** files with a .nva extension.

Tip Moving Photo Frame size is W 120 X H 130 dots. For images larger than this size, Moving Photo Frames appear centered. Resize or crop images to fit frame (see **P.9-14**).

Change File Format

Convert image format to JPEG (J) or PNG (P)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Change File Format*

Select a format ➡ Press ●

- Apply to images smaller than 120 x 160 dots.
- The original format cannot be selected.

Note Changing file format may affect image quality.

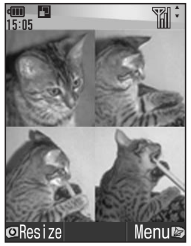
Combining Images

Some images may not be combined and menu items may vary by file type.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 **Select an image for upper left and press ●**

- To use a Burst Shot image for upper left, select any standard image temporarily and change it to a Burst Shot image later (see Step 10 on **P.9-20**).

2 Press ✎ Menu

3 Select 5 *Composite* and press ◉

4 Select 1 *Split Image 120 x 160* or 2 *Split Image 240 x 320* and press ◉

5 Enter name and press ◉

- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.

6 Select a number and press ◉

Data Folder opens.

7 Select a folder and press ◉

8 Select an image and press ◉

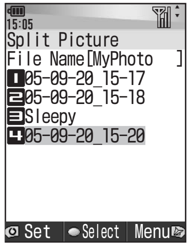
- Some images may not be selected.

■ To change the image, press ✎ Change.
■ To start over from selecting a number, press ◎ Back.

9 Press ◉

10 Repeat Steps 6 - 9 to add images

■ To preview Split Image, press ✎ Menu ➨ Select 1 ***Split Screen*** ➨ Press ◉
  ▪ To return, press ✎ Back ➨ Press クリア
■ To change images, select one ➨ Press ✎ Menu ➨ Select 2 ***Change*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Start over from Step 7
■ To delete images, select one ➨ Press ✎ Menu ➨ Select 3 ***Delete*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➨ Press ◉



```
15:05
Split Picture
File Name[MyPhoto   ]
1 05-09-20_15-17
2 05-09-20_15-18
3 Sleepy
4 05-09-20_15-20
```

11 Press ◎ Set when finished

■ To send Split Image via Long Mail, select 2 ***Attachment*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3

12 Select 1 *Save* and press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

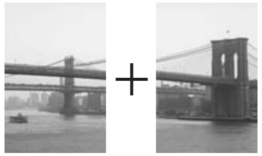
Using a Single Image of Burst Shot File

■ Follow these steps after Step 6.
Select *Burst Shots* ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Select a Burst Shot file ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Use ✥ to select an image ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Perform from Step 10 above
- ***1/4*** - ***4/4***, etc. is added to the file name.

■ Index Image can be used (⊞ is added to the file name).

Panorama Images

Combine two images into one.



Select two images

Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➨ *Data Folder* ➨ *Open a folder*

1 Select an image and press ◉

2 Press ✎ Menu

- For Burst Shot images, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Select 5 *Composite* and press ◉

4 Select *Merge Panorama* and press ◉

The first selected image appears on the left when combined.

- ***Merge Panorama*** can be selected only for compatible files.

5 Select from 1 *Standard* to 3 *Document* and press ◉

6 Select 2 and press ◉

Data Folder opens.

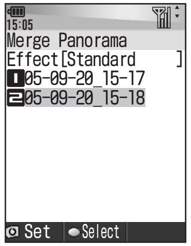
7 Select another image and press ◉

8 Press ◉

The selected image appears on the right. Two images are set.

- If the image is too large or too small, select another.

▨ To change the image press ✎ **Change** ➡ Start over from Step 7



15:05
Merge Panorama
Effect[Standard]
1 05-09-20_15-17
2 05-09-20_15-18

9 Press ◎ Set when finished

Combined image appears.

- Use ✥ to scroll the image.

▨ To switch the positions, press ✎ **Replace**.

10 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Combining Split Mail Images

Use one of four Split Mail images to combine them all into one.

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- When combined, image quality may change.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)* ➡ *Composite*

1 Select 3*Combine Split Mail* and press ◉

2 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Melody Files

Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.

Playback Volume

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Melodies*

1 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

2 Select 1*Playback Volume* and press ◉

3 Use ◎ to adjust level and press ◉

Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects

Files cannot be used if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Melodies*

1 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

2 Select 2*Incoming Tone* or 3*Sound Effects* and press ◉

- ***Incoming Tone*** or ***Sound Effects*** can be selected only for compatible files.

3 Select an item and press ◉

Editing Melodies & Adjusting Tone or Loudness

■ **Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Melodies* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a melody ➡ Press ✎ Menu**

- ■ To edit melodies, select 5***Edit*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.8-14**
- ■ To adjust tone, select 6***Tone*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Steps 10 - 13 on **P.8-12** - **8-13**
- ■ To adjust loudness, select 7***Adjust Loudness*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Steps 15 - 18 on **P.8-13**
- Melody format files are saved as Original Ring Tone format after ***Edit***.

Editing Files & Folders

To change folder names, set folders to appear from Display Settings (see **P.9-5**).

Changing Folder/ File Name	Rename folders (except Folder 0) or files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Folder Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from *Folder 1* to *Folder 9* ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2*Folder Name* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ◉

File Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Change File Name* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ◉

Note

- Changing names does not affect titles of sound files.
- When you attach a file to Long Mail, single-byte katakana used in the name change to double-byte, and Pictographs are deleted.
- Some single-byte Symbols may not be used for file names.

Secret Mode
Restrict access to folders (except Folder 0)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

Select from *Folder 1* to *Folder 9* ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3*Secret Mode* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Enter Security Code to open folders set to ***On***.

Note Secret Mode is not available for Camera folder (shortcut).

Copy/Move
Copy or move files to other folders within each Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Copy* or *Move* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a destination folder ➡ Press ◉

Delete
Delete a single file or all files at once

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Deleting Single Files

Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ *Delete? appears ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉**

*If the file is used for Incoming Tone, Picture Call/Mail, Useful Diary, etc., ***File in Use Delete?*** appears.

Deleting All Files

Select a folder ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3*Delete All* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Infrared

Getting Started

Exchange information and files with infrared-compatible Vodafone handsets and other devices.

- V302SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while handset is connected to the Network (receiving/sending mail or information) or while using Vodafone live! services.
- During infrared transfers, handset automatically enters Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**). Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while using Vodafone live! services, while editing mail or data, etc. Off-Line Mode is canceled after transfers.

Available Files

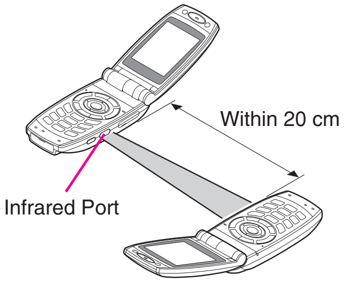
Function	One File	All Files	Note
Phone Book	Available	Available	The following settings are lost: Photo, Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice and Mail Folder. In one file transfers, Group and Secret settings are also lost. All file transfer includes Owner Profile (except handset phone number).
Data Folder	Available	N/A	Transfer JPEG and PNG files in Images folder as well as E-Animation (NEVA files) in Animation folder. Copy protected files cannot be transferred.
Camera Mode Images	Available	N/A	Transfer a DCF format file of up to 210 KB

Note

- Files over 40 KB cannot be transferred (except Camera mode images).
- Images may not appear on recipient handsets.

Precautions

- Bring handsets to within 20 cm and place the ports face-to-face. Do not place objects between handsets.



- Keep the ports face-to-face during transfer.
- Transfers may fail under direct sunlight or fluorescent lights, or near infrared equipment.
- Clean the ports with a soft cloth. Dirty ports may not transfer files properly.

Tip When transfer fails, ***Remote Device Not Found Reconnect?*** appears. Take the above precautions and try again. (Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ◉.)

Set IR Password

IR Password is specific for infrared transfers. Transfers are possible when passwords of both handsets match.

The password specified when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time remains valid. Use the procedure described below to change IR Password.

Index Menu ▶ *Infrared* ➡ *Set IR Password*

1. **Enter Security Code**
2. **Enter IR Password**
   Password is set and Infrared Transfer menu returns.

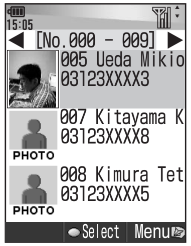
Tip If IR Password is set by this procedure beforehand, password entry is not requested when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time.

Transferring Files

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file or entry from Phone Book or Data Folder.



15:05
[No.000 - 009]
005 Ueda Mikio
03123XXXX3
007 Kitayama K
03123XXXX8
008 Kimura Tet
03123XXXX5

Phone Book Entry List

1 **Open file list and highlight a file**
- Alternatively, for Phone Book, open an entry.

2 **Press ● Menu or ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Send via Infrared* and press ●**
Off-Line Mode is set and title entry window opens.
- When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, file list returns.

4 **Edit title and press ●**
- Source file or entry name remains unchanged. To proceed without changing the title, press ●.

5 **Prepare recipient handset**

6 **Within 15 seconds, choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**
Transfer starts. When finished, file or entry list returns.

Receiving

Index Menu ▶ *Infrared* ➡ *Acquire Signal*

1 **Enter Security Code**
Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds. (A confirmation appears.)
- Press ✉ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.

Tip

Infrared Password
- ***IR Password?*** appears when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time. Enter a 4-digit password to start receiving.
- The entered password remains valid. See **P.10-3** to change the password.
- If incorrect, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

2 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**
File is saved and Infrared Transfer menu returns.
- To cancel transfer, choose 2 ***No*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

All File Transfer

Security Code and IR Password are required to transfer all files.
- Security Code: see **P.1-26**
- IR Password is required for infrared transfers. Transfers are possible when the passwords of both handsets match. To set recipient handset password before transfer, see **P.10-3**.

Sending All Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Infrared*

1 **Select 1 *Send All Entries* and press ●**
Off-Line Mode is set.
- When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Prepare recipient handset**

4 **Enter IR Password**

5 **Within 15 seconds, choose 1 *Yes* and press ●**
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.
- If IR Password is incorrect, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Receiving All Phone Book Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Infrared* ➡ *Acquire Signal*

1 **Enter Security Code**
Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds. (A confirmation appears.)
- Press ✉ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.
- When ***IR Password?*** appears, see **P.10-4** "Infrared Password."

2 ***To Add Entries***

1 Select 1 *New Item* and press ●
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

To Overwrite Existing Entries

1 Select 2 *Delete All & Save* and press ●
2 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Note

When Phone Book is overwritten, all Owner Profile contents are deleted, except handset phone number.

Handset Security

Changing Security Code

Whenever necessary, change Security Code.
Center Access Code cannot be changed from handset.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Change Code*

1 Enter current Security Code

- Security Code: see **P.1-26**
- If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

2 Enter new Security Code

3 Re-enter Security Code

If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

Handset Locks

Keypad Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Keypad Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

🔒 appears and Keypad Lock is set.

When Keypad Lock is Active

- In Standby, press PWR for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, Press ● for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Key Guard, 0 - 9 to enter Security Code or クリア to edit Security Code entry. Emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118) are possible.
  Dialing from Keypad is disabled except for emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118).
- During a call, press PWR to end the call, ↷ to answer another call or switch between callers in Call Waiting, 0 - 9 to enter Security Code or クリア to edit Security Code entry.
- Answer calls by pressing ↷ or keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**). Press ●PWR to forward incoming calls or press PWR to place callers on hold.

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible while Keypad Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-5** "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

1 Enter Security Code

🔒 disappears and Keypad Lock is canceled.

- Keypad Lock can be canceled during calls.
- Keypad Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

Auto Key Lock

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Auto Key Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose 1 *On* and press ●

- Keypad Lock activates from the next time handset power is turned on.

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible while Auto Key Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-5** "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

Cancel Keypad Lock (see above) first and follow these steps.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Auto Key Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose 2 *Off* and press ●

Phone Book Lock

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Phone Book Lock*

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose 1 *On* and press ●

- To cancel Phone Book Lock, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Note When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:

- Searching, saving, editing and dialing, including Speed Dial (see **P.5-14**)
- Creating QR Codes from Phone Book entries or Owner Profile (see **P.12-27**)

Restrict Dial

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Restrict Dial*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel Restrict Dial, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

When Restrict Dial is Active

■ Dialing from Keypad is disabled except for emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118).

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible while Restrict Dial is active. For more, see **P.2-5** "Emergency Calls."

Accept Call & Reject Call

Designate numbers from which to accept or reject calls.

Accept Call	Accept calls from designated numbers only. Calls from other numbers are rejected and caller hears a busy tone.
Reject Call	Reject calls from designated numbers. Caller hears a busy tone.

- For rejected calls, ***Missed Calls*** appears in Missed Call notice (see **P.2-15**) and ***Reject*** appears in Call History.
- Accept Call and Reject Call operate only when Caller ID is sent.
- To reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls, see **P.11-6**.
- Accept Call and Reject Call cannot be set at the same time.

Saving Entries

- Save at least one entry before activating Accept Call or Reject Call.
- Save up to 10 entries each.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy*

1 ***Accept Call***

❶ **Select 5*Accept Call* and press ◉**
❷ **Enter Security Code**

Reject Call

❶ **Select 6*Reject Call* and press ◉**
❷ **Enter Security Code**
❸ **Select 1*Specify Number* and press ◉**

2 **Select 3*Save to List* and press ◉**

Names or phone numbers appear if saved.

■ To delete list entries, select a number ➡ Press ✉ Remove ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

3 **Select a number and press ◉**

- Select ------------------ for new entry.

4 **Enter a phone number**

■ To select from Phone Book, see **P.5-13**.

5 **Press ◉**

Name appears if selected from Phone Book. Number appears if entered directly. (Name does not appear even if saved in Phone Book.)

- Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to save other numbers.

Accept Call

- At least one entry is required to set Accept Call (see **P.11-4**).
- Cancel Reject Call before activating Accept Call.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Accept Call*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

Reject Call

- At least one entry is required to set Reject Call (see **P.11-4**).
- Cancel Accept Call before activating Reject Call.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Reject Call*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select 1*Specify Number* and press ◉**

3 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

Rejecting Other Calls

Reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls. Handset does not ring and caller hears a rejection message.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Privacy* ➧ *Reject Call*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select 2*No ID* or 3*Payphone* and press ◉**

3 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➧ Press ◉

Secret Mode

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Activating Secret Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Privacy*

1 **Select 2*Secret Mode* and press ◉**

2 **Enter Security Code**

Secret Mode is set and 🔑 appears.

Note Secret Mode is canceled when handset power is turned off.

Exiting Secret Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Privacy*

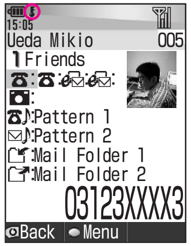
1 **Select 2*Secret Mode* and press ◉**

🔑 disappears and Secret Mode is canceled.

Opening Secret Mode Entries

Activate Secret Mode and open a Phone Book entry.

- 🔑 lights for standard entries and flashes for Secret Mode entries.
- To edit or delete Secret Mode entries, see procedures for standard entries.



15:05
Ueda Mikio 005
1 Friends
☎: ☎:
:
:Pattern 1
:Pattern 2
:Mail Folder 1
:Mail Folder 2
03123XXXX3

Reset

Reset Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

- Phone Book entries are unaffected.
- For settings affected by Reset, see **P.14-2** - **14-5**.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Privacy* ➧ *Reset Defaults*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select 1*OK* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, select 2***Cancel*** ➧ Press ◉

Reset All

Clear all Phone Book entries, Original Tones and other data (including Mail and Web). Custom settings return to their defaults. However, Security Code is unchanged.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Privacy* ➧ *Reset All*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select 1*OK* and press ◉**

■ To cancel, select 2***Cancel*** ➧ Press ◉

Note Files removed using Reset All cannot be recovered.

Additional Functions

Handy Call Functions

Signal Alert

When Signal Alert is active, handset emits warning beeps when the signal is weak and the call may be disconnected. Signal Alert is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Signal Alert*

1 **Choose 1 *On* and press ●**

- To cancel Signal Alert, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Note Even when Signal Alert is active, calls may be disconnected without warning.

Push Tones

Use Push Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answering machine remotely.

From Phone Book

Use this function to send set messages to pagers.

- Save Push Tones to Phone Book first (see **P.5-4**).
- When saving Push Tones to Phone Book (☎:), do not save other information to that entry.

1 **After a connection is established, press ◎ (TEL) to open Phone Book entry (see P.5-13)**

2 **Press ●**

3 **Select *Send All Push Tones* and press ●**

Tip Enter ***P*** (Pause) in Push Tones to separate each sequence. To send following sequences, press ✉ Send Tones for each.

Direct Entry

Press Keypad to send individual Push Tones during calls.

1 **After a connection is established, use Keypad to enter numbers**

- For more information, see the manual for the recipient device/corresponding service.
- Use 0 - 9, * and # to send Push Tones.

2 **Press ✉ Send Tones**

Side Key Settings

For Incoming Calls

Press Ⓢ for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function while ringing/vibrating. Available functions:

Hold	Place callers on hold
Quick Silent	Temporarily mute ringer for incoming calls
Reject Call	Reject and end the call
Message Recorder	Record caller messages on handset
Forward Voice Mail	Forward incoming calls to Voice Mail

Message Recorder is assigned by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *SideKey Settings*

1 **Select 1 *Incoming Calls* and press ●**

2 **Select a function and press ●**

Standby Ⓢ

Press Ⓢ for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function in Standby. Available functions:

Details	Corresponding indicators appear on Sub Display for incoming communications
One-Shot Mail	Send a preset Sky Mail message to a specific recipient
Off	No function is assigned. (Sub Display backlight illuminates.)

Details is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *SideKey Settings*

1 **Select 2 *Standby* and press ●**

2 **Select a function and press ●**

- To cancel, choose 3 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Message Recorder

Activating

Record caller messages on handset.

- Message Recorder cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Off-Line Mode. Use Voice Mail to record caller messages when Message Recorder is not available (see **P.13-4**).
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Message Recorder, Voice Memo (see **P.12-6**) and My Voice Memo (see **P.12-6**).

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder*

1 Select 1*Recorder Settings* and press ●

Remaining recording time appears and Message Recorder menu returns (📼 appears).

- To sample outgoing message, select 3***Outgoing Message*** ➡ Press ●
- To activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings, select 4***Volume Level*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1***Volume Level Link*** or 2***Silent*** ➡ Press ●

Message Recorder Disabled

- In Manner Mode, activate/deactivate Message Recorder via Manner Settings only.
- When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Message Recorder is disabled. Delete messages (see **P.12-6**) to activate Message Recorder.

Answer Time

- Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Message Recorder waits to answer calls). Answer Time is ***09 seconds*** by default.
  Press ● ➡ Select *Tel Ops* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 7*Message Recorder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 6*Answer Time* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (00 - 59) ➡ Press ●
  - To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter ***00*** ➡ Press ●
- When Message Recorder and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority. However, if Message Recorder is full, handset is in Off-Line Mode or out-of-range, incoming calls are handled by Voice Mail or Call Forwarding.

In-Car Recorder

- Activate In-Car Recorder to automatically activate Message Recorder when In-Car Charger is in use. In-Car Recorder is active by default. To cancel this setting, follow these steps.
  Press ● ➡ Select *Tel Ops* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 7*Message Recorder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 5*In-Car Recorder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ●

When Message Recorder is Active

- For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
  - Recording continues even if handset is closed.
  - To answer calls, press ☎ during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends, ✉ appears.
- If recording capacity becomes full (see **P.12-4** "Message Recorder Disabled") after the recording, Message Recorder is deactivated and 📼 disappears. (✉ remains lit until the message is deleted.)

Quick Recorder

- Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Message Recorder is inactive. When a call arrives, press ●文字 to activate Quick Recorder. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.
  - Alternatively, set Side Key Settings for incoming calls (see **P.12-3**) to 4***Message Recorder*** to activate Quick Recorder with Side Key. When a call arrives, press (S) for 1+ seconds. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.
- When recording capacity is full (see **P.12-4** "Message Recorder Disabled"), delete messages (see **P.12-6**) to activate Message Recorder.

Deactivating

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder*

1 Select 1*Recorder Settings* and press ●

Message Recorder is deactivated and menu returns (📼 disappears).

Playing Messages

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder*

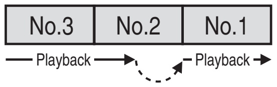
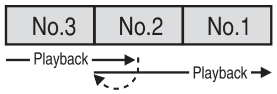
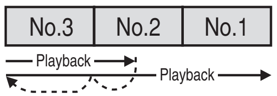
1 Select 2*Play* and press ●

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends and handset returns to Standby.

- Press ⏻ to stop playback.

Tip Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press ☎ to answer the call.

Playback Operations (Example: 3 Messages are Recorded)

Skip the message	Replay the message	Play the previous message
Press ◎ during playback  	**Press ◎ during playback**  	**Press ◎ twice during playback** 

Deleting Recorded Messages

- **While message is playing, press クリア ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●**
  - The next message plays, if any. ☏ disappears after all messages are deleted.

Voice Memos

Record the other party's voice (Voice Memo) during a call or your own (My Voice Memo) in Standby.

- For Voice Memo, only the other party's voice is recorded.
- Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo, My Voice Memo and Message Recorder (see **P.12-4**). When less than 3 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, messages cannot be recorded.

1 ***Recording Voice Memo***

1 During a call, press スケジュール メモ for 1+ seconds

Recording My Voice Memo

1 In Standby, press スケジュール メモ for 1+ seconds
2 Select 1 *My Voice Memo* and press ●

2 Recording starts

- For My Voice Memo, talk to Microphone from the distance of 5 - 10 cm.

3 Press ● or スケジュール メモ to stop recording

Tip

- If Close to End Call (see **P.2-3**) is active, calls and Voice Memo recordings end when handset is closed. The remaining recording time will not appear.
- My Voice Memo stops for incoming calls. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer the call. (The recorded message is saved.)

Tip

- Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Refer to the description for Message Recorder on **P.12-5** and above to play or delete Voice Memo/My Voice Memo.

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week.

- Save up to 5 Alarm settings.
- Save a message or phone number to appear with Alarm. Customize Ring Time, Tone Volume, Alarm Tone, LED Indicator and Vibration.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm*

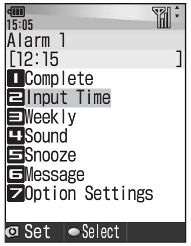
1 Select a number and press ●

- For a new entry, select **---------------**.

2 Select 2 *Input Time* and press ●

3 Enter time and press ●

- Apply 24-hour clock format.
- To set Alarm Tones, Vibration, Snooze, etc., see **P.12-9**.


15:05
Alarm 1
[12:15]
1 Complete
2 Input Time
3 Weekly
4 Sound
5 Snooze
6 Message
7 Option Settings

Alarm Settings

4 Select 3 *Weekly* and press ●

5 ***Daily***

1 Select 1 *Daily* and press ●

Specified Day of the Week

1 Select 2 *Weekly* and press ●
2 Select a day of the week and press ●

The day is set and ☑ appears.

- To cancel, highlight the selected day and press ●.

3 Repeat 2 to select more
4 Press ◎ Set when finished

6 Press ◎ Set when finished

Alarm is set.

- For more settings, repeat Steps 1 - 6.

7 Press ☎ to exit

Handset returns to Standby and 🔔 appears. 🔔 (blue) appears in Alarm list when Schedule Alert (see **P.12-9**) is set.

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

Stopping Alarm Tone

- Press ⏻ or Ⓢ.
  - Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**).

Snooze

- Alarm repeats at the set interval.
  - Snooze is not canceled even when Alarm is stopped by pressing ⏻.
  - Accept incoming calls. After each call, press ⏻ to reactivate Snooze.
- To cancel Snooze after initial Alarm Time, press keys for Anykey Answer, choose 1***Yes*** and press ◉.
  - Snooze is canceled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Phone Number

- While saved name or number appears, press ☎ to dial the number.
  - Cancel Snooze before dialing.
- Press ⏻ instead of ☎ to close window without dialing.

Sending Advance Mail Message

- **While saved address, name or number appears, press ✉ Menu → Select 2Send Mail → Press ◉ → Press ✉ Send**
  - Cancel Snooze before sending a message.

Note

- While Alarm Message, Phone Number or Advance Mail appears, Alarm will not sound for other Alarm settings.
- If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. End the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip

While ***ALARM*** appears on Sub Display, press Ⓢ to show the saved message, number, etc. Press Ⓢ again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

Alarm Options

- Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.12-7**.
- After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Tones		Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time Select 4***Sound*** → Press ◉ → Select 1***Alarm Tones*** → Press ◉ → Select a type → Press ◉ → Select a tone → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.8-3**).
Tone Volume		Set volume for Alarm Tone Select 4***Sound*** → Press ◉ → Select 2***Tone Volume*** → Press ◉ → Select a level with ⇕ → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back • No tone sounds when ***Silent*** is selected.
Ring Time		Set ring time Select 4***Sound*** → Press ◉ → Select 3***Ring Time*** → Press ◉ → Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back
Snooze		Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time Select 5***Snooze*** → Press ◉ → Choose 1***On*** → Press ◉ → Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) → Press ◉ • To cancel, select 5***Snooze*** → Press ◉ → Choose 2***Off*** → Press ◉
Message		Saved message appears at Alarm Time Select 6***Message*** → Press ◉ → Enter message → Press ◉
Vibration		Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time Select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 1***Vibration*** → Press ◉ → Choose 1***On*** or 2***Off*** → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back • Vibration Pattern is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator		Customize blink patterns
	Mobile Light	Select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 2***LED Indicator*** → Press ◉ → Select 1***Mobile Light*** → Press ◉ → Select a blink pattern → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back
	Small Light	Select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 2***LED Indicator*** → Press ◉ → Select 2***Small Light*** → Press ◉ → Select a blink pattern → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back
	Cancel	Select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 2***LED Indicator*** → Press ◉ → Choose 3***Off*** → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back
Schedule Alert		Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand Select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 3***Schedule Alert*** → Press ◉ → Choose 1***On*** → Press ◉ → Enter time (02 - 99 minutes) → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back • To cancel, select 7***Option Settings*** → Press ◉ → Select 3***Schedule Alert*** → Press ◉ → Choose 2***Off*** → Press ◉ → Press ◁ Back

Phone Number	Saved phone number appears at Alarm Time Select 7 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4 ***Phone Number*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • Dial the number after Alarm stops. • ***Phone Number*** and ***Advance Mail*** cannot be set at the same time. • To copy from Phone Book, press ◎ (TEL) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail	Saved outgoing mail appears at Alarm Time Select 7 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 5 ***Advance Mail*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • To cancel, select a message and press Cancel ➡ Press Back • ***Advance Mail*** and ***Phone Number*** cannot be set at the same time.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Cancel	Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm* ➡ *Select a number*

Select 2 *Cancel* ➡ Press ●

- 🔔 or 🔔 disappears.
- Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Delete	Delete Alarm settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm* ➡ *Select a number*

Select 3 *Delete* ➡ Press ●

Settings	Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm*

Same Settings

Select a number ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Set

Change Settings

Select a number ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.12-7

Auto Power On/Off

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set, Auto Power On remains active until canceled.
- Alarm can be set to sound for Auto Power On.
- Auto Power On is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Auto Power On*

1 **Choose 1 *On* and press ●**

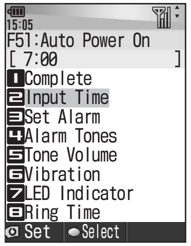
To cancel Auto Power On, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

2 **Select 2 *Input Time* and press ●**

3 **Enter time and press ●**

- Apply 24-hour clock format.
- To set Alarm, see **P.12-12**.

4 **Press Set**



Auto Power On Settings

At Auto Power On Time

■ When Handset is Off

Handset turns on. When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

■ When Handset is On

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Note If Auto Power On Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press PWR after the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip Press PWR to stop Alarm. Alternatively, press S or keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**).

Setting Alarm

- Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.12-11**.
- After each setting, Auto Power On settings window returns. Complete other settings.
- Activate Alarm (Set Alarm On) before setting other Alarm options.

Set Alarm	Activate Alarm at Auto Power On Time Select 3 ***Set Alarm*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** or 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉
Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time Select 4 ***Alarm Tones*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ◉ • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.8-3**).
Tone Volume	Set volume for Alarm Tone Select 5 ***Tone Volume*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a level with ◌ ➡ Press ◉ • No tone sounds when ***Silent*** is selected.
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Auto Power On Time Select 6 ***Vibration*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** or 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ • Vibration Pattern is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator	Customize blink patterns
Mobile Light	Select 7 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 ***Mobile Light*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ◉
Small Light	Select 7 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 ***Small Light*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ◉
Cancel	Select 7 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 3 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉
Ring Time	Set ring time Select 8 ***Ring Time*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ◉

Auto Power Off

Use Auto Power Off to deactivate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set, Auto Power Off remains active until canceled.
- Auto Power Off is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Auto Power Off*

1 Choose 1 *On* and press ◉

To cancel Auto Power Off, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next step.)

2 Enter time and press ◉

- Apply 24-hour clock format.

At Auto Power Off Time

Handset power turns off.

- When handset is in use, a confirmation appears (after operation if the time arrives during a call).
  - Handset power turns off after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ◉. Unsaved data will be deleted.
  - Choose 2 ***No*** and press ◉ to cancel Auto Power Off.
- Even if there are messages saved as Auto Send, handset power turns off without confirmation.

Schedule

Enter upcoming events with dates and times. Save general plans as Action Items. Save up to 150 Schedule entries (up to 20 entries per day) and 50 Action Items.

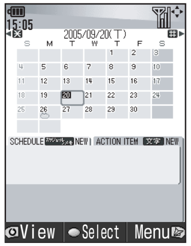
Saving Entries

Saving Schedule Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

1 Press スケジュール/メモ

- Press ✎ Calender to select date from Calendar.



Schedule Window

2 Enter date and time and press ◉

- Enter 4 digits for year, 2 digits for month and day each, and apply 24-hour clock format for time.
- Date and time are mandatory.

3 Select 3 *Stamp Selection* and press ◉

4 Select a stamp and press ◉

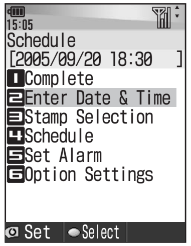
5 Select 4 *Schedule* and press ◉

6 Enter text and press ◉

- Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.
- Set Alarm (see **P.12-14**) and Option Settings (see **P.12-16**).

7 Press ◎ Set when finished

- Repeat Steps 1 - 7 to enter more entries.
- The scheduled date is underlined. Stamp appears if set.


15:05
Schedule
[2005/09/20 18:30]

Schedule Settings

On Scheduled Day

■ ▣ (Alarm is set) or ▤ (Alarm is not set) appears. (They will disappear after Schedule Time.)

Saving Action Items

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

1 Press 文字

2 Enter text and press ●

- Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.

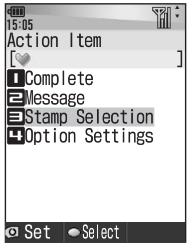
3 Select 3 *Stamp Selection* and press ●

4 Select a stamp and press ●

- Set Option Settings (see **P.12-16**).

5 Press Set when finished

- Repeat Steps 1 - 5 to enter more entries.


15:05
Action Item
[♥]
1 Complete
2 Message
3 Stamp Selection
4 Option Settings

Action Item Settings

Setting Alarm

Alarm Set Alarm to sound at Schedule Time

In Schedule settings window (see Step 6 on P.12-13), select 3 *Set Alarm* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ●

- Set Alarm window opens. For more, see **P.12-15** "Alarm Options."
- Press Back to return to Schedule settings window. Complete other settings.

Alarm Options

- Follow these steps after opening Set Alarm window for Schedule.
- After each setting, Set Alarm window returns.

Alarm Tones		Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time Select 1 ***Sound*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 ***Alarm Tones*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.8-3**).
Tone Volume		Set volume for Alarm Tone Select 1 ***Sound*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 ***Tone Volume*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a level with ◎ ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • No tone sounds when ***Silent*** is selected.
Ring Time		Set ring time Select 1 ***Sound*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 ***Ring Time*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back
Snooze		Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time Select 2 ***Snooze*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ➡ Press ● • To cancel, select 2 ***Snooze*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●
Vibration		Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time Select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 ***Vibration*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** or 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • Vibration Pattern is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator		Customize blink patterns
	Mobile Light	Select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 ***Mobile Light*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back
	Small Light	Select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 ***Small Light*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back
	Cancel	Select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 ***LED Indicator*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 3 ***Off*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back
Schedule Alert		Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand Select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 ***Schedule Alert*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select from 2 ***Minutes*** to 6 ***Months*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter amount of time (5 minutes, 1 week, etc.) ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back • To cancel, select 3 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 ***Schedule Alert*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***Off*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Press Back

At Schedule Alarm Time

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.
- For stopping Alarm Tone, dialing numbers, sending Advance Mail and canceling Snooze, see **P.12-8**.

Note If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press ☎ after the call to reactivate Alarm.

Tip While ***ALARM*** appears on Sub Display, press (S) to show the saved message, number, etc. Press (S) again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

Schedule & Action Item Options

- Follow these steps after Step 6 on **P.12-13** (Schedule) or Step 4 on **P.12-14** (Action Item).
- After each setting, Schedule settings window or Action Item settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Attach Image (Schedule only)	Set an image to appear at Schedule Time Select 6 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 ***Attach Image*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 ***Data Folder*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • To cancel, select 6 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 ***Attach Image*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 ***Cancel*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • Select 1 ***Camera*** instead of 2 ***Data Folder*** to capture a still image or record video.
Phone Number (Schedule only)	Saved phone number appears at Schedule Time Select 6 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 5 ***Phone Number*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • Dial the number after Alarm stops. • ***Phone Number*** and ***Advance Mail*** cannot be set at the same time. • To copy from Phone Book, press ◉ (TEL) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail (Schedule only)	Saved outgoing mail appears at Schedule Time Select 6 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 6 ***Advance Mail*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • To cancel, select a message and press Cancel ➡ Press Back • ***Advance Mail*** and ***Phone Number*** cannot be set at the same time.

Date Color (Schedule only)	Set Calendar date color Select 6 ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 ***Date Color*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • Colors do not appear in ***1-Week view*** (see below). • When multiple entries are saved for the date, setting for the earliest applies.
Auto Protect	Protect entries from Auto Delete Select ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ***Auto Protect*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** (protect) **or** 2 ***Off*** (cancel) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • When Auto Delete is ***Off***, entries are protected automatically regardless of this setting.
Standby Display	Show or hide entries in Standby Select ***Option Settings*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ***Standby Display*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** or 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Back • The setting is effective when Clock Display is set to ***Calendar*** (see **P.7-3**). For Action Item, set Calendar type to ***Schedule & Stamps***.

Opening Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

1 ***Schedule Entries***

1 Select a date and press ◉

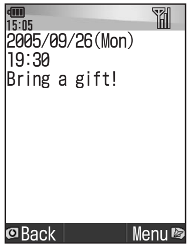
2 Select an entry and press ◉

Action Items

1 Press View until Action Item window opens

2 Select an entry and press ◉

To delete an entry, select one ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 5 ***Delete Item*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉


15:05
2005/09/26(Mon)
19:30
Bring a gift!

2 **Press Back to end**

Toggling View

Press ◉ ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Schedule* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press View

- Press View to toggle between ***Action Item***, ***1-Week***, ***1-Month***, ***All*** and ***Day Detail/Stamps***.

To select the types of view that toggle, follow these steps.

Press ◉ ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Schedule* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 4 *View* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 6 *Toggle View* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a type* ➡ Press Check ➡ (Select another type ➡ Press) ➡ Press ◉

*Select ☐ to check and select ☑ to uncheck.

Schedule Display for Standby

■ To view Schedule entries in Standby, set Standby Display (see **P.12-17**) in Option Settings to ***On***.

■ Show or hide Schedule/Action Item details as follows:

- Set Calendar type to ***Schedule & Stamps*** in Clock Display and follow these steps.
  Press ● ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2*Schedule* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ⊡*Standby Display* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ●

Editing Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

1 ***Schedule Entries***

1 Select a date and press ●

Action Items

1 Press ◎ View until Action Item window opens

2 **Select an entry and press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Edit* and press ●**

4 **Select an item and press ●**

- For details, see procedures for saving Schedule/Action Item.

5 **When finished editing, press ◎ Set**

6 **Select 1*New Entry* or 2*Overwrite* and press ●**

Deleting Entries

Delete Item | Delete one entry

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Select a date* ➡ *Select an entry* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Delete Item*

Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

- For Action Items, see Step 1 on **P.12-17**.

One Day Schedules | Delete the day's Schedule entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Select a date* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Delete All*

Select 2*One Day Schedules* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*Select All* or 2*Unprotected* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Delete All | Delete all past Schedule entries or all entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Delete All*

Select 1*Past Schedules*, 3*Schedules* or 4*Action Items* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*Select All* or 2*Unprotected* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Other Schedule Settings

Auto Delete | Delete the oldest unprotected Schedule or Action Item entries automatically when memory is full

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Auto Delete*

Select 1*Schedule* or 2*Action Item* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*Auto Delete On* or 2*Auto Delete Off* ➡ Press ●

Secret Mode | Security Code must be entered to save and check Schedule/Action Item entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

Activating

Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ⊟*Secret Mode* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ●

Canceling

Enter Security Code ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ⊟*Secret Mode* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ●

Set Color | Change color for days of the week

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Set Color*

Select a day ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ●

View | Change view

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *View*

Select from 1*Day Detail/Stamps* to 5*All* ➡ Press ●

Event List | Check the number of saved entries

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

Select ⊠*Event List* ➡ Press ●

Useful Diary

Keep a diary with photos or video.

- Save up to 400 entries (500 single-byte characters each).
- When memory is full, delete entries to make room for new ones (see **P.12-22**).

Saving Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary*

1 Select 1*New Diary* and press ●

Useful Diary window for the day opens.

To specify other dates, select 1***Date*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ●

- When saving a still image or video only, skip ahead to Step 4.

2 Select 2*Message* and press ●

3 Enter text and press ●

- When saving text only, skip ahead to Step 6.

To use Fixed Text, press Text ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ● twice

- ■ Fixed Text cannot be entered after entering characters.

4 Select 3*Image Setting* and press ●

5 *Capturing Still Image/Recording Video*

1 Select 1*Camera* and press ●
2 Select a mode and press ●
3 Capture an image or record video and save it

Selecting from Data Folder

1 Select 2*Data Folder* and press ●
2 Select a still image or video and press ●

- Some files cannot be selected.

Canceling

1 Select 3*Cancel* and press ●

6 Press Set

To create more entries, press Menu ➡ Select 1***Create*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ● ➡ Repeat Steps 2 - 6

Editing/Deleting Fixed Text

■ To edit Fixed Text, press Text in Step 3 on **P.12-20** and follow these steps.

Select Fixed Text ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 2*Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit title ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit content ➡ Press ●

- ■ Fixed Text is overwritten.

■ To delete single Fixed Text, press Text in Step 3 on **P.12-20** and follow these steps.

Select Fixed Text ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 3*Delete Item* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

- ■ Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.

■ To delete all Fixed Text, press Text in Step 3 on **P.12-20** and follow these steps.

Press Menu ➡ Select 4*Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

- ■ Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.

Secret Mode (Restrict Access to Useful Diary)

■ To activate Secret Mode, follow these steps in Step 1 on **P.12-20**.

Select 3*Secret Mode* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ●

- ■ From the next time, Security Code must be entered to use Useful Diary.

■ To cancel Secret Mode, enter Security Code in Step 1 on **P.12-20** and follow these steps.

Select 3*Secret Mode* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ●

Opening Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary*

1 Select 2*Diary List* and press ●

Entries appear most recent first.

2 Select an entry and press ●

To open saved still image, press ● Show.

- ■ Press Back to return.

To play saved video, press ● Play.

- ■ Press Stop to return.

Sending Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List*

1 Select an entry and press ✉ Mail

- For entries without still image, skip ahead to Step 3.

2 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

- Some images may not be attached.
- Skip ahead to Step 4.

■ To send text only, choose 2 ***No*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Proceed to Step 3

■ If the image is too large, select 1 ***Attach 1/4 Size*** or 2 ***Attach Original*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 4

3 Select 1 *Long Mail* or 2 *Sky Mail* and press ◉

- For 2 ***Sky Mail***, text exceeding the character limit is lost.

4 Complete other fields and send mail (see P.3-3)

Editing Entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* ➡ *Open an entry* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

1 Select *Edit* and press ◉

2 Select an item and press ◉

- For details, see procedures for saving Useful Diary.

3 When finished editing, press ✉ Set

Deleting Entries

Delete Item Delete one entry

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* ➡ *Select an entry* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Delete Item*

Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Delete All Delete all past entries or all entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

Select 3 *Delete All* or 4 *Delete All Past* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

- Save times (including the last five lap times) to Text Memo.
- Stopwatch ends when battery level is low.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Stopwatch*

1 Press ◉

Stopwatch starts.

■ To record Lap times, press ✉ Lap.

2 Press ◉ to stop

The last five Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled.

■ To save the records to Text Memo, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 1 ***Save Text Memo*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉

  ▪ To overwrite saved record/entry, choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To check saved records, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 2 ***See Text Memo*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ◉ to resume Stopwatch.

■ Press ✉ Reset to clear the record.

3 Press ☎ or クリア to exit

■ When Stopwatch is running or paused, choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

Tip

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled. Save records to Text Memo.
- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. Press ☎ after the call to return to Stopwatch.
- Alarm (see **P.12-8**) is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, and starts when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (TIMER flashes on Sub Display.)

Kitchen Timer

Set Kitchen Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Tone sounds when set time elapses.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Kitchen Timer*

1 Enter time (00:01 - 60:00)

- Use ⊙ to move cursor and correct the number.

2 Press ●

- When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.

■ To change time, press ✎ Edit ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ●

3 Press ●

Countdown starts.

4 Press ● to stop

■ Press ● to resume.

■ Press ✎ Reset to return to the set time.

5 Press ☎ or クリア to exit

■ When Kitchen Timer is running or paused, choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Kitchen Timer End

■ ***Timer End*** appears. Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes. (Tone is fixed to Pattern 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on the settings for Sound Volume and Set LED to Sound respectively. Vibration is Off.)

- Tone stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press ● to stop manually.
- In Manner Mode, handset vibrates. (Vibration Pattern is Vibration 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on Manner Settings.)
- Tone and Vibration Pattern cannot be changed.

■ When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, ***Timer End*** appears after ☎ is pressed to end the call.

Tip

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. Press ☎ after the call to return to Kitchen Timer window.
- Press 文字 for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.
- Alarm (see **P.12-8**) is disabled while Kitchen Timer window is open, and starts when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (TIMER flashes on Sub Display.)

Barcode

Scan barcodes created on handset or downloaded via Web or Long Mail.

- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads code data.
- Barcodes cannot be scanned with mobile camera.

Tip

- UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (called bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. Handset cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells. It allows omni-directional reading of up to 7,366 characters-numeric, alphanumeric, byte data as well as kanji and kana.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Images* and press ●

■ To open files in sub folders, select a folder ➡ Press ●

2 Select a barcode image and press ✎ Menu

3 Select 6*Barcode Reader* and press ●

4 Select 1*Scan Code* and press ●

Scan results appear.

■ Using Scan Results: see **P.12-26**

Split Data

■ ***Split Data Scan next Symbol?*** appears.

To continue, choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select next code ➡ Press ●

To cancel, choose 2*No* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

■ Data will not be saved until all split data is scanned.

■ The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, ¼ indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Font & Image Size

■ **While scan results appear, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ●**

- ***Medium Font/100%*** is set by default.
- Alternatively, press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between ***Medium Font/200%***, ***Small Font/100%***, ***Small Font/200%***, ***Large Font/100%***, ***Large Font/200%*** and ***Medium Font/100%***. (▣ appears for 100% and ▣ for 200%.)

■ The changes do not affect the settings for received/sent messages or Web.

Note
- Resized QR Codes may be invalid.
- For invalid codes, ***Error This data may be Incorrect*** appears.

■Using Scan Results

Place Calls[1]	Select a number starting with ***TEL:***[2] ➔ Press ● ➔ Select ➔***Call*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Press ☎
Send Mail[3]	Select a mail address including ***@*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select ➔***Send Mail*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select 1***Send Long Mail*** or 2***Send Sky Mail*** ➔ Press ● (See P.3-3 for more.)
Quote & Send Mail	Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select ***Send Mail*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select 1***Send Long Mail*** or 2***Send Sky Mail*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Scan results appear ➔ Press ● ■ To use a part of text, press ✎ Cut ➔ Highlight the first character of the text block to copy ➔ Press ● ➔ Highlight the text block ➔ Press ● (See P.3-3 for more.)
Save to Phone Book[1, 3]	Select a number starting with ***TEL:***[2] or a mail address including ***@*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select ➔***Add to Phone Book*** ➔ Press ● (See Step 4 on **P.5-8** for more.)
Access Mobile Internet Sites[4]	Select a URL starting with ***http://*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select ➔***Open Link*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Perform Step 2 in "URLs" on **P.4-8**
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ➔ Press ● ➔ Select ***To Data Folder*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Check file name ➔ Press ●
Copy Text	Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select ***Copy*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Highlight the first character of the text block to copy ➔ Press ● ➔ Highlight the text block ➔ Press ● • Paste the copied text into a text entry window.

---

[1] Available when text is in ***TEL:✗*** format.

[2] Text strings of 10 to 24 digits starting with 0 are also recognized as phone numbers.

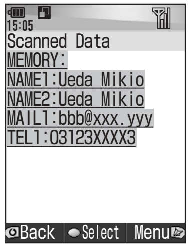
[3] Available when text is in ***✗@✗*** format.

[4] Available when text is in ***http://✗*** format.

✗ represents one or more alphanumerics.

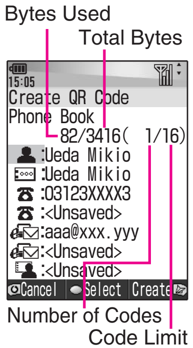
MEMORY: or ***MAILTO:***

■ When ***MEMORY:*** or ***MAILTO:*** appears in scan results, press ● to save text underlined with a dotted line to Phone Book or send it via Sky/Long Mail.
- All underlined items are entered. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.


15:05
Scanned Data
MEMORY:
NAME1:Ueda Mikio
NAME2:Ueda Mikio
MAIL1:bbb@xxx.yyy
TEL1:03123XXXX3

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from Owner Profile, Phone Book, Mail, Text Memo, Melodies or Images.
- Use saved contents or enter new contents for a QR Code.
- Save up to the equivalent of 469 digits or 120 kanji per QR Code.
- Large items up to 3,416 bytes are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Images). See **P.9-3** for more about Data Folder.



15:05
Create QR Code
Phone Book
82/3416(1/16)
:Ueda Mikio
:Ueda Mikio
:03123XXXX3
:<Unsaved>
:aaa@xxx.yyy
:<Unsaved>
:<Unsaved>

Create QR Code Window (Phone Book)

1 Open a file or entry and press ● Menu or ✎ Menu
- For mail, select a message in Mail Box.

■ For image files in Data Folder, select a file ➔ Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select 1***Barcode Reader*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Select 2***Create QR Code*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Choose 1***Yes*** ➔ Press ● twice (Omit the next steps.)

■ For melody files in Data Folder, select a file ➔ Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select 4***Create QR Code*** ➔ Press ● ➔ Choose 1***Yes*** ➔ Press ● twice (Omit the next steps.)
- ■ Create QR Codes from E-Animation in the same manner as above.
- ■ When ***Format?*** appears, select a format ➔ Press ● ➔ Choose 1***Yes*** ➔ Press ● twice (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select ***Create QR Code*** and press ●
Create QR Code window for each item opens.

■ To add text or attachments, select a field ➔ Press ● ➔ Enter contents ➔ Press ●

3 Press ✎ Create

4 Press ●

Attaching to Long Mail

■ **Before pressing ● to save in Step 4, press ✎ Menu ➔ Select 1*Attachment* ➔ Press ● ➔ Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3**

Deleting Created QR Codes

■ **Before pressing ● to save in Step 4, press ✎ Menu ➔ Select 2*Delete* ➔ Press ● ➔ Select a file ➔ Press ● ➔ Choose 1*Yes* ➔ Press ●**

Incoming Calls while Creating

■ Contents are temporarily saved. To return, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ● ➔ Choose 1*Yes* ➔ Press ●

Battery Saving

Power Saving

Use Power Saving to reduce transmission signal strength.

- When Power Saving is active, other parties may not be able to hear you at the beginning of a call.
- Power Saving is active by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Power Saving*

1 **Choose 1*On* and press ●**

■ To cancel Power Saving, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ●

Panel Saving

Use Panel Saving to place handset in hibernation mode after a period of inactivity. This will extend Battery Time. Period of inactivity can be specified between 2 and 20 minutes.

Handset may not enter Panel Saving mode depending on its status, such as during calls or when using Vodafone live!.

Setting Panel Saving

Handset enters Panel Saving mode after five minutes of inactivity by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Panel Saving* ➡ *On/Off*

1 **Choose 1*On* and press ●**

■ To cancel Panel Saving, select 2***Off (Light Low)*** or 3***Off (Light Off)*** ➡ Press ● (Omit the next step.)

2 **Enter time (02 - 20 minutes) and press ●**

Panel Saving Mode

■ After a period of inactivity, Display shuts down automatically.

- Pressing a key or receiving a call cancels Panel Saving mode (cancel Panel Saving mode first for Keypad operations).
- If handset is closed in Panel Saving mode, the sound for 3***Power On*** in Sound Effects settings (see **P.8-5**) rings. Open handset to cancel Panel Saving mode.

Note Battery is consumed faster when Panel Saving is ***Off***. More handset power is consumed with 2***Off (Light Low)***.

Tip Set shorter time to extend Battery Time.

Flash Small Light (Orange)

Small Light does not flash in Panel Saving mode by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Panel Saving* ➡ *LED Indicator*

1 **Select 1*LED Indicator On* and press ●**

■ To cancel, select 2***LED Indicator Off*** ➡ Press ●

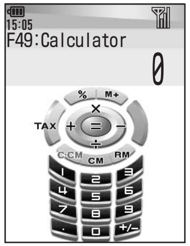
Tip In Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes regardless of this setting.

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic, percentage, and tax calculation.

- Key Assignments:

+ (Add)	◀	**RM (Recall Memory)**	文字
- (Subtract)	▶	**M+ (Add Memory)**	✉
x (Multiply)	▲	**. (Decimal)**	*゜゛絵
÷ (Divide)	▼	**+/- (Switch)**	#記号
= (Equal)	●	**% (Percent)**	⊙
C・CE (Clear)	クリア	**TAX (Tax)**	↶
CM (Clear Memory)	スケジュール/メモ		


15:05
F49:Calculator
0

- Tax rate is ***5%*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2*

1 **Select 3*Calculator* and press ●**

- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the above keys for calculation.
- Alternatively, in Standby, enter any number, then press ● to open Calculator.

■ To change tax rate, enter rate (01 - 99%) ➡ Press ↶ (Long Press)

2 **Press ☎ to end**

Saved Information

■ Copy calculation results or numbers saved in Memory to text entry windows.

In a text entry window, press ✎ Menu ➡ Press スケジュール/メモ *Saved Info* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 4 *Calculator* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Move cursor to target location ➡ Press ⦿

- The last 10 calculation results are saved.

Tip

- Incoming calls clear entered numbers and results. However, numbers saved in Memory are not affected.
- Press スケジュール/メモ to clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

Spending Memo

Use Spending Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses.

- Enter up to 31 entries (up to 30,999,969 yen in total, 999,999 yen per entry).
- Spending Memo cannot be opened during a call.

Entry Enter monetary figure

Enter amount ➡ Press スケジュール/メモ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ⦿

- The entry date and time is automatically saved.
- If Clock is unset (see **P.1-20**), entry date and time will be saved as **--/-- --:--**.

Totals Check entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Spending Memo*

Select 1 *Totals* ➡ Press ⦿

■ Use ◎ to scroll through entries.

Delete Delete entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Spending Memo* ➡ *Totals*

Press ⦿ ➡ Press クリア ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

New Item Rename categories

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Spending Memo* ➡ *New Item*

Select a category ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ⦿

- Enter up to 6 single-byte characters.
- Clear the name and press ⦿. Default name returns.

Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight.

Illuminate Illuminate Pen Light

In Standby, double-press S

■ To turn off, press S, PWR or クリア.

Pen Light Settings Change Lighting Time

Default Lighting Time: 1 Minute

Index Menu ▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Pen Light*

Select 2 *Lighting Time* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ⦿

Note

- Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.
- Pen light cannot be used when:
  - Mobile camera is active
  - During calls
  - Calling/sending
  - Receiving calls/info
  - Key Guard is set
  - Receiving mail
  - Stopwatch is active
  - Playing melodies
  - Keypad Lock is set
  - SMAF file is active
  - Kitchen Timer is active
  - Playing Action Snap files

Tip

- Pen Light goes off and Display Backlight illuminates for incoming calls, messages, etc.
- Pen Light goes off and Display Backlight illuminates for incoming calls, messages, etc.
  - Backlight illuminates after Lighting Time when a V-Application is active and ***Backlight*** in V-Appli Settings (see ⦿**P.12-2**) is ***Always Active***.
- When handset is closed, opening handset turns off Pen Light.
- Select shorter Lighting Time to extend Battery Time.

Headphones

Initiating Calls

Use Call Button on headphones (optional accessory) to call the number saved in Memory Number 000 (see **P.5-5**).

1 **Connect headphones to handset**

2 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds**

- The number is dialed.

3 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds**

Call ends. Alternatively, press ☎ to disconnect call.

- Closing handset does not end the call.

Note

- If Memory Number 000 is a Secret Mode entry, activate Secret Mode to call it (see **P.11-6**).
- Cancel Keypad Lock and Phone Book Lock to place calls (see **P.11-2** - **11-3**).
- Do not wrap cord around handset or Antenna. This may cause malfunction. Noise interference occurs if cord is close to Internal Antenna.
- Plug in headphones firmly. If not, sounds may not be heard.

Answering Calls

1 **Connect headphones to handset**

Ring Tone sounds from headphones only or from both headphones and handset speaker depending on the setting (see **P.12-33**).

2 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call**

3 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds**

Call ends. Alternatively, press ☎ to disconnect call.

- Closing handset does not end the call.

Ringer Out

When headphones are connected to handset, Ring Tone sounds from headphones and handset speaker.
To disable speaker, follow these steps.
Earphone/Speaker is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Ringer Out*

1 **Select 1*Earphone* and press ◉**

■ To use headphones and speaker, select 2***Earphone/Speaker*** ➡ Press ◉

Tip

Even if ***Earphone*** is selected, Ring Tone sounds from speaker when headphones are not connected.

Fax & PC Transmissions

FAX Transmissions	Use handset for fax transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card

- ***FAX COM.*** appears during G3 FAX transmissions.

PC Transmissions	Use handset for PC transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card

- ***MODEM COM.*** appears during PC transmissions.

Note

Use handset for fax or PC transmissions only when signal conditions are stable.

Tip

- Sign-in window may differ by data/fax card.
- Handset supports 9,600 bps high-speed data transmissions.
- To connect data/fax cards to fax machines or PCs, see the manuals for the device.

Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

- When handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area, access Optional Services from a touch-tone landline.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).

Call Forwarding	When you know you will be unable to receive calls to your handset, use Call Forwarding to automatically transfer calls to another phone number (see **P.13-3**)
Voice Mail*	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail. Retrieve caller messages from handset or any touch-tone phone, anytime. Voice Mail indicator appears on handset after message is recorded (see **P.13-4**).
Call Waiting*	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see **P.13-6**).
3 Way Calling*	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Create a conference call by adding another party to an existing conversation (see **P.13-7**).
Caller ID*	Use Caller ID to identify callers before answering. Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls. When no Caller ID is sent, the reason appears.

*An additional contract is required.

Call Forwarding

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used at the same time.
- Activating Call Forwarding cancels Voice Mail.

Set Fwd Number
Save a forwarding number

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Call Forwarding* ➡ *Set Fwd Number*

Enter a phone number ➡ Press ◉

Saved number appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

- Include the area code for landline phone numbers.

Tip

Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:

- ***1*** (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
- ***0120*** (Toll-free numbers)
- ***0990*** (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Start Fwd
Initiate Call Forwarding

■Save a forwarding number beforehand.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Call Forwarding* ➡ *Start Fwd*

Select 1*Call* (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or 2*No Call* (calls are forwarded immediately) ➡ Press ◉

テンソウサービス ON (Call Forwarding On) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

- 2***No Call*** is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Cancel Secretary
Cancel Call Forwarding

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Cancel Secretary*

Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

ヒショサービス OFF (Secretary Service Off) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

Check Secretary
Check Call Forwarding status

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Check Secretary*

Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Service status appears.

Incoming Calls while Call Forwarding is Active

■ To answer calls, press ☎ while handset is ringing/vibrating.

- Calls are forwarded immediately when ***No Call*** is set. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Voice Mail

An additional contract is required.

- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.14-20**).
- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be used at the same time.
- Activating Voice Mail cancels Call Forwarding.

Voice Mail

Initiate Voice Mail

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Voice Mail*

Select 1 *Call* (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or 2 *No Call* (calls are forwarded immediately) ➡ Press ●

ルスバンサービス ON (Voice Mail On) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

- 2 ***No Call*** is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Incoming Calls while Voice Mail is Active

- ■ To answer calls, press ☎ while handset is ringing/vibrating.
  - Calls are forwarded immediately when ***No Call*** is set. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas, and when used in those areas.)
- ■ ☎ appears on handset after message is recorded.

When Voice Mail is Canceled (Kanto Koshin, Tokai and Kansai)

- ■ While handset is ringing/vibrating, press ●☎ to forward the call. (This function is for one time only. Voice Mail remains canceled.)
- ■ When the call is not successfully forwarded, ***Unavailable*** appears and Incoming Call Notice returns.
- ■ When Side Key Settings (see **P.12-3**) is set to 5 ***Forward Voice Mail***, calls can be forwarded by pressing Ⓢ for 1+ seconds while handset is ringing/vibrating.

Cancel Secretary

Cancel Voice Mail

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Cancel Secretary*

Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

ヒショサービス OFF (Secretary Service Off) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

Check Secretary

Check Voice Mail status

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Check Secretary*

Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

Service status appears.

Play Voice Mail

Check Voice Mail messages

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Play Voice Mail*

Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

- Follow the guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voice Mail Center.
  ■ Press ☎ when finished.

Tip ☎ disappears after messages are checked, unless they are checked from a touch-tone landline.

Ring Time

This function is not available for subscribers in Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas.

Choose ***Call*** for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail and select Ring Time from 5 to 30 seconds (by 5 seconds).

- This function cannot be set from landlines or while handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area.
- This function is disabled when ***No Call*** is set. (***No Call*** is available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Ring Time

Set Ring Time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail

Default 20 Seconds

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Services* ➡ *Ring Time*

Select Ring Time ➡ Press ●

トウロク (Saved) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

Note Adjust Ring Time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding or Voice Mail together with Message Recorder (see **P.12-4**).

Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail: 10 seconds
Ring time for Message Recorder: 9 seconds

In this example, Message Recorder responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.) If Message Recorder memory is full, Voice Mail will activate.

Call Waiting

An additional contract is required.

Call Waiting On/Off

Activate or cancel Call Waiting

■Subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas cannot set this service from handsets (service itself is available).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* → *Services* → *Call Waiting*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* → Press ◉

ワリコミコール ON (Call Waiting On) or ***ワリコミコール OFF*** (Call Waiting Off) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

Confirm Service

Check Call Waiting status

■Subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas cannot set this service from handsets (service itself is available).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* → *Services* → *Confirm Service*

Choose 1 *Yes* → Press ◉

ワリコミコール ON (Call Waiting On) or ***ワリコミコール OFF*** (Call Waiting Off) appears following ***Connecting to Network...***.

Incoming Calls

Put Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press ☎

- Press ☎ to switch between two lines.

Tip Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece and ***Incoming Call*** appears.

Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Areas

■ When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered incoming calls are transferred to Voice Mail or the forwarding number. Call Waiting is disabled if ***No Call*** is selected, then all calls are transferred directly.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

■ When ⏻ is pressed, a beep sounds and ***Caller on Hold*** appears. Press ☎ or ⏻ to talk with the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ A beep sounds and ***Caller on Hold*** appears. Press ☎ or ⏻ to talk with the party on hold.

---

3 Way Calling

An additional contract is required.

Open Another Line

Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call → Press ☎

Line 2 is open. Line 1 is put on hold.

- Phone Book, Redial, Call History and Notepad Memory are available.

Switch Line

Switch between two open lines

During a call, press ◉ → Select 4 *Switch Line* → Press ◉

The line switches. The other line is put on hold.

- Press ◉4 to toggle between two lines.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

■ A beep sounds and ***Caller on Hold*** appears. Press ☎ or ⏻ to talk with the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ A beep sounds and ***Caller on Hold*** appears. Press ☎ or ⏻ to talk with the party on hold.

Break Away (while Switching Lines)

Original call ends Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

■Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

While switching between two lines, press ◉ → Select 5 *Break Away* → Press ◉ → Choose 1 *Yes* → Press ◉

Break Away... appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected. (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)

- Press ⏻ to return to Standby.

3 Way Calling

Use two lines simultaneously

Press ◉ while switching between two lines → Select 3 *3 Way Calling* → Press ◉

- You cannot switch lines (see above) once shifted to 3 Way Calling.

Break Away (from 2 Open Lines) Original call ends Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

■Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Press ◉ during 3 Way Calls ➡ Select 4 *Break Away* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

Break Away... appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected. (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)

- Press ☎ to return to Standby.

Ending a Call during 3 Way Calls

■ Both lines are disconnected.

Line 1 Ends during 3 Way Calls

■ Line 2 remains connected.

Appendix

Function List

Settings for items with gray background are affected by Reset.

[1] Also available during calls.

[2] Currently not available in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

[3] Currently not available in Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas.

[4] Available only when switching between two open lines. ***Break Away*** is currently not available in Hokkaido, Tohoku, Niigata, Hokuriku, Chugoku, Shikoku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

Functions Menu	Description
0. My Number[1]	Open handset phone number
1. Sounds	Call Functions, Volume, Sound Effects, etc.
2. Privacy	Manage handset security with Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, etc.
3. Settings 1	Display settings such as Light Settings, Group Settings and Side Key Settings
4. Settings 2	Display settings including User Dictionary and Manner Settings
5. Clock	Alarm, Clock Display, etc.
6. Charges	Call Charge, Total Talk Time, etc.
7. Services	Activate Optional Services such as Voice Mail and Call Forwarding
8. Vodafone live!	Access Mail, Web, Station and V-Applications

1. Sounds

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Call Functions	Delayed Ringer: Off, Close to End Call: On	**P.8-2**, **P.2-10**, **P.2-3**
1. Volume[1]	Level 5	**P.2-11**
3. Sound Effects	Refer to the table in "Sound Effects"	**P.8-5**
5. Ringer Out	Earphone/Speaker	**P.12-33**
6. Speaker[1]	Off	**P.8-21**
7. Original Tones	-	**P.8-8**
8. Instrument Effects	-	**P.8-16**
9. Tone Octave	-	**P.8-21**

2. Privacy

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Keypad Lock	Off	**P.11-2**
1. Auto Key Lock	Off	**P.11-3**
2. Secret Mode[1]	Off	**P.11-6**
3. Phone Book Lock	Off	**P.11-3**
4. Restrict Dial	Off	**P.11-4**
5. Accept Call	Off	**P.11-5**
6. Reject Call	All Off	**P.11-5**
7. Reset All	-	**P.11-7**
8. Change Code	-	**P.11-2**
9. Reset Defaults	-	**P.11-7**

3. Settings 1

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Guide[1]	-	**P.1-25**
1. Memory	-	**P.5-8**
2. Off-Line Mode	Off	**P.3-6**
3. Battery Saving	Power Saving: On, Panel Saving On/Off: On (5 minutes), LED Indicator: Off	**P.12-28**
4. Light Settings	Backlight: On (15 seconds), Keypad Light: On (15 seconds), In-Car Backlight: Off, Brightness: Level 4	**P.7-7**
5. 言語選択 (Language)	日本語 (Japanese)	**P.7-9**
6. Sub Display	Sub Display On/Off: On, Backlight Settings: On (15 seconds), Adjust Contrast: Contrast 5, Recipient Display: On	**P.7-8**
7. Group Settings	-	**P.5-16**
8. Signal Alert	Off	**P.12-2**
9. Side Key Settings	Incoming Calls: Message Recorder, Standby: Details	**P.12-3**

4. Settings 2

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Display Settings	Wallpaper: Off, Display Images: All Off, Fonts: Font 3, Large Font: Off, Show Indicators: On, Power On Message: Off	**P.7-2**, **P.7-5**, **P.7-6**, **P.7-2**, **P.7-9**
1. Display Patterns	Battery Level: Icon 1, Signal Strength: Icon 1, Title Bars: Color 1, Menu Design: Menu Design 1, Guide Keys: Pattern 1, Indicator Bar: Background 1	**P.7-6**
2. Spending Memo[1]	-	**P.12-30**
3. User Dictionary	-	**P.4-15**
4. Message Recorder	Recorder Settings, Play, Outgoing Message, Volume Level, In-Car Recorder, Answer Time	**P.12-4**
5. Disney Style	Off	**P.7-10**
6. Manner Settings	Message Recorder: On, Ring Tone Level: All Silent, Vibration: All On, LED Indicator: Small Light, Whisper Mode: On, Sound Volume: Silent, V-Appli Volume: Silent, V-Appli Vibration: On	**P.3-4**
7. Incoming Light	All Off	**P.7-10**
8. Animation	Screen Animation: Off, Vodafone live!: All On, Mail Background: On	**P.7-10**, **P.7-9**
9. Calculator	-	**P.12-29**

5. Clock

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Alarm	-	**P.12-7**
1. Auto Power On	Off	**P.12-11**
2. Auto Power Off	Off	**P.12-12**
3. Clock Display	Large	**P.7-3**
4. Useful Diary	-	**P.12-20**
5. Stopwatch	-	**P.12-23**
6. Kitchen Timer	-	**P.12-24**
9. Clock Settings[1]	-	**P.1-20**

6. Charges

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Total Charges	0 Yen	**P.2-20**
1. Call Charge	0 Yen	**P.2-20**
2. Total Talk Time	0 hours 0 minutes	**P.2-19**
3. Call Time	0 minutes 0 seconds	**P.2-19**
4. Instant Display	Off	**P.2-19**, **P.2-20**

7. Services

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Ring Time[3]	20 Seconds	**P.13-5**
1. Call Forwarding	-	**P.13-3**
2. Voice Mail	Call	**P.13-4**
3. Cancel Secretary	-	**P.13-3**, **P.13-4**
4. Check Secretary	-	**P.13-3**, **P.13-5**
5. Call Waiting[2, 3]	-	**P.13-6**
6. Confirm Service[2, 3]	-	**P.13-6**
7. Play Voice Mail	-	**P.13-5**
8. 3 Way Calling[4]	-	**P.13-7**
9. Setup Preset	International Call: 0046010	**P.2-5**

8. Vodafone live!

Function	Default	Refer to
1. Mail	-	Vodafone live!
2. Web	-	Vodafone live!
3. Station	-	Vodafone live!
4. V-Appli	-	Vodafone live!

Other Settings Affected by Reset

Function	Default	Refer to
Manner Mode	Canceled	**P.3-3**
Message Recorder	Canceled	**P.12-4**
Phone Book Search Method	Memory No. Search	**P.5-12**
Pen Light	Lighting Time: 1 Minute	**P.12-31**
Schedule View	Day Detail/Stamps	**P.12-17**
Scan Code Display Size	Medium Font/100%	**P.12-25**

All camera settings also return to their defaults.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset does not turn on	• Is PWR pressed for 1+ seconds? • Is battery low or dead? • Is battery installed?	• Press PWR for 1+ seconds. • Charge battery or install a charged battery. • Install battery properly.
OUT appears and cannot make calls from handset	• Is handset out-of-range?	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
Keypad does not respond	• Is Key Guard active? (🔑 appears) • Is Keypad Lock active? (🔒 appears)	• Cancel Key Guard (see **P.1-19**). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.11-2**).
Cannot enter numbers from handset Keypad	• Is Key Guard active? (🔑 appears) • Is Keypad Lock active? (🔒 appears) • Is Restrict Dial active?	• Cancel Key Guard (see **P.1-19**). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.11-2**). • Cancel Restrict Dial (see **P.11-4**).
Cannot place calls from Phone Book	• Is the number saved as Secret Mode entry? • Is Phone Book Lock active?	• Activate Secret Mode (see **P.11-6**). • Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.11-3**).
Beep continues after dialing and call cannot be connected	• Did you dial the number including the area code or first 0? • Is handset out-of-range? (OUT appears) • Is handset off-line? (📵 appears)	• Dial the number including the area code or 0. • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Cancel Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**).
Calls are interrupted or cut	• Is signal weak? • Is battery low or dead?	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Hear noise while talking on the phone	• This may happen when signal is weak or unstable.	-
Display flickers	• Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	-
Display is dark when Backlight is off	• Panel construction characteristic; not a malfunction.	-
Cannot charge battery	• Is Rapid Charger connected correctly to handset? • Is Rapid Charger plugged in firmly? • Is battery installed? • Are handset, battery, Charger Terminals & Connection Terminal and External Device Connector clean? • Battery may not be charged if temperature is not within 5°C - 35°C. • Battery has run out or is defective.	• Plug in again. • Plug in again. • Install battery properly. • Clean with a cotton swab. • Handle within ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. • Replace battery with a new one.
Charging time is shorter	• Charging time shortens when battery is not empty.	-
Handset or accessories are hot	• Rapid Charger may heat up while charging. Handset may also heat up if used for long periods. This is normal if they are not extremely hot.	-
Battery runs out quickly	• Battery runs out faster depending on the environment (temperatures, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings.	• Refer to "Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)," "Battery Time" and "Extend Battery Time" (see **P.1-11** - **1-12**).

Tip For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.14-20**).

Indicators & Recharge Warning

■ OUT appears

Handset is out-of-range. Move for a better signal.

■ 📵 appears

Handset is in Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**).

Cancel the setting.

■ *Recharge Battery* appears and short beeps sound

Battery is low (see **P.1-12** - **1-13**).

Charge or replace battery immediately.

■ 🔑 appears

Key Guard is active (see **P.1-19**).

Cancel to use Keypad. Incoming calls suspend Key Guard. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

■ 🔒 appears

Keypad Lock is active (see **P.11-2**).

Cancel to place calls, etc. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(Space)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	‖	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	¢	£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
あ										
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
い										
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
う										
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
え										
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
お										
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
か										
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
き										
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
く										
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
け										
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
こ										
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
さ										
261										些

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	し									
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	す									
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	せ									
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	そ									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	た									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	ち									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	つ									
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	と									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	な									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	に									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	ぬ～の									
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	は									
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	ひ									
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	ふ									
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	へ									
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	ほ									
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	ま									
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
440		漫	蔓							
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	む									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	め									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	も									
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	や									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	ゆ									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	る～れ									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	ろ									
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Specifications

V302SH

Weight	Approximately 90 **g** (with battery)
Continuous Call Time	Approximately 140 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 450 hours (with handset closed)
Charging Time (Power off)	Rapid Charger: Approximately 115 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 115 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 46 x 24 x 92 mm (with handset closed)
Maximum Output	0.8 W

- Continuous Call Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals. Continuous Call Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Call Time and Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad Backlights.
- Call Time and Standby Time may decrease when a V-Application is active.
- Station service may consume more power through automatic updates.
- Call Time and Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see **P.1-11** "Battery Time").
- Display employs precision technology. However, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.

Rapid Charger

Power Source	100 VAC, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	8 VA
Output Voltage/Current	5.6 VDC/500 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C - 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	750 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 36 x 4.5 x 51 mm (without protruding parts)

Index

Numbers

3 Way Calling 13-7
90° turn (Picture Effect) 9-18

A

Accept Call 11-5
Acquire Dictionary 4-15
Action Item 12-14
Action Snap mode 6-13, 6-14
Alarm 12-7
Answer Time (Message Recorder) 12-4
Anti-Flicker 6-17
Anykey Answer 2-6
Attach 1/4 Size 9-7
Attach as Sha-mail 6-23
Attach Screen 9-7
Attach Split Mail 6-23, 9-7
Attach Thumb
  (Camera mode image) 6-24
Auto Key Lock 11-3
Auto Power Off 12-12
Auto Power On 12-11
Auto Protect (Schedule) 12-17
Auto Reset 6-20

B

Backlight 7-7
battery 1-10
Battery Level (Display Patterns) 7-6
Battery Saving 12-28
Battery Strength 1-12, 1-13
Break Away 13-7
Brightness (Display) 7-7
Brightness (mobile camera) 6-18
Burst Mode 6-11

C

Calculator 12-29
Calendar 7-3
Calendar (creating) 6-26
Call Charge 2-20
Call Forwarding 13-3
Call Functions 8-2
Call History 2-14
Call in Progress 2-15
Call Time 2-19
Call Waiting 13-6
Caller ID (sending/blocking) 2-2
calls (ending) 2-2
calls (placing) 2-2, 2-7
Camera mode 6-5, 6-7
Cancel Secretary 13-3, 13-4
Center Access Code 1-26
Character Code (entering) 4-9
Character Code (list) 14-9
Check Secretary 13-3, 13-5
Clock Display 7-3
Clock Settings 1-20
Close to End Call 2-3
Combine Split Mail 9-22
Composite 9-20
Confirm Service (Call Waiting) 13-6
Copy (text) 4-17
Create QR Code 12-27
cursor 1-20
Cut (images) 9-14
Cut (text) 4-17

D

Data Folder 9-3
Delayed Ringer 2-10
Delete Posterior/Previous 4-17
Disney Style 7-10
Display 1-7
Display Images 7-5
Display Patterns 7-6

E

E-Animation 9-6
Earpiece Volume 2-11
Emoticons 4-8
English 7-9

F

Face Arrange 9-16
FAX transmissions 12-33
File Cabinet 9-2
Fonts 7-6
Forward Voice Mail 2-9, 13-4
Frame (saved image) 9-18
Frame (Sha-mail mode) 6-10
Function List 14-2
Functions Menu 1-22

G

Group Ring Tone (Phone Book) 5-16
Group Search (Phone Book) 5-12
Group Settings (Phone Book) 5-16
Guide 1-25
Guide Keys (Display Patterns) 7-6

H

handset codes 1-26
handset phone number (opening My Number) 2-21
Handy Features 1-22
headphones 12-32
Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion 4-13
hold (incoming calls) 2-8

I

Image Quality 6-18
Image Size (mobile camera) 6-18
images (changing file format) 6-19, 9-19
images (editing) 9-12
Image Decoration 9-15
Inbox Auto Sort 5-10
In-Car Backlight 7-7
In-Car Charger 1-17
In-Car Recorder 12-4
incoming calls 2-6
incoming calls (answering) 2-6
incoming calls (Call Waiting) 13-6
incoming calls (rejecting) 2-8
Incoming Light 7-10
Incoming Notice 5-10
Incoming Tone 9-23
Index Menu 1-21
Indicator Bar (Display Patterns) 7-6
Infrared 10-2
Input Method 4-10
Instrument Effects 8-16
International Call 2-5

K

Katakana Search (Phone Book) 5-13
key assignments (text entry) 4-3
Key Guard 1-19
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) 6-20
Keypad Lock 11-2
Kitchen Timer 12-24

L

Language 7-9
LED Indicator (for sounds) 8-4
Lens Effects 6-11
Light Settings 7-7
List (Data Folder files) 9-3, 9-5
List File Names 9-4

M

mail address (Phone Book) 5-3
Mail Folder (Phone Book) 5-10
Manner Mode 3-3
Memory No. 5-5
Memory No. Search 5-13
Memory Status (File Cabinet) 6-22, 9-2
Memory Status (Phone Book) 5-8
menu 1-21
Menu Design (Display Patterns) 7-6
Merge Panorama 9-21
Message Recorder 2-9, 12-4
Mic Settings (mobile camera) 6-19
Missed Calls 2-15
mobile camera 6-2
Mobile Light 6-17
Moving Photo Frame 9-19
Multi Selector i
My Voice Memo 12-6

N

Notepad Memory 2-13

O

Off-Line Mode 3-6
One Hiragana Predictive Entry 4-14
One Hiragana Word Call 4-14
One-Hiragana Conversion 4-12
Original Size (Camera mode image) 6-21
Original Tones 8-8
Original Voice 8-7
out-of-range 14-8
Owner Profile 2-21

P

Pager Code (entering) 4-10
Pager Code (list) 4-11
Panel Saving 12-28
Paste 4-17
PC transmissions 12-33
Pen Light 12-31
Personal Data 5-4
Personal Ring Tone 5-10
Phone Book (deleting entries) 5-15
Phone Book (editing) 5-15
Phone Book (saving) 5-3
Phone Book (searching) 5-12
Phone Book 5-2
Phone Book Entry List 5-11, 5-14
Phone Book Entry List with images 5-14
Phone Book Lock 11-3
Phonetic Conversion 4-12
Photo (Phone Book) 5-6
Pictographs 4-7
Picture Call/Mail 5-6
Play Voice Mail 13-5
Postcard 6-25
Power On Message 7-9
power on/off 1-18
Power On/Off (Sound Effects) 8-5
Power Saving 12-28
Predictive (conversion) 4-5
Previous Usage (conversion) 4-5
Property 9-8
Push Tones 12-2

Q

Quick Conversion 4-13
Quick Operations 1-24
Quick Silent 2-6

R

Rapid Charger 1-16
Redial 2-4, 2-14
Reject Call 11-5
Reset All 11-7
Reset Defaults 11-7
Reset Learning 4-14
Restrict Dial 11-4
Ring Time 8-5
Ring Time (Call Forwarding & Voice Mail) 13-5
Ringer Out 12-33
Rotate Thumb (Camera mode image) 6-7

S

Save As Thumb (Camera mode image) 6-7
Save Dictionary 4-16
Save to 6-20
Scan Code 12-25
Schedule 12-13
Screen Animation 7-10
Search by Reading (Phone Book) 5-13
Secret Mode (Data Folder) 9-24
Secret Mode (Phone Book) 11-6
Security Code 1-26
Select Mode (mobile camera) 6-20
Self Timer 6-9
Send All Push Tones 12-2
Send With Code 2-5
Sent Auto Sort 5-10
Set IR Password 10-3
Set LED to Sound 8-6
Sha-mail mode 6-5, 6-7
Show Indicators 7-2
Show Thumbnails (Camera mode image) 6-21
Shutter Click 6-16

Side Key..i
Side Key Settings.............................. 12-3
Signal Alert... 12-2
Signal Strength (Display Patterns)..... 7-6
signal strength indicator..................... 1-7
Simple Animation................................. 9-8
Simple Mode.. 2-16
Slide Show... 9-12
Small Light.. 1-6
Snooze 12-8
Soft Focus 6-18
Soft Key 1-23
Sound Effects.. 8-5
Sound Volume....................................... 8-6
Speaker 8-21
Speaker Phone.................................... 8-21
Speed Dial... 5-14
Spending Memo 12-30
Split Image.. 9-19
Standby... 1-18
Stopwatch... 12-23
Sub Display 1-9, 7-8
Switch Line (3 Way Calling) 13-7
Symbols.. 4-7

T

text (deleting) 4-16
text (editing) 4-16
text (entering)....................................... 4-4
text (entry modes)................................. 4-2
Text Memo 4-18
Title Bars (Display Patterns)............... 7-6
Toggle Preview.................................... 6-16
Tone Octave 8-21
Total Charges...................................... 2-20
Total Talk Time.................................... 2-19

U

Useful Diary...................................... 12-20
User Dictionary 4-15

V

V-Appli Vibration.................................. 3-5
Vibration 8-3
Vibration Pattern.................................. 8-4
Vodafone live! Animation 7-9
Voice Mail...13-4
Voice Memo...12-6

W

Wallpaper 7-2
Wallpaper mode............................6-5, 6-7
Wallpaper Size 6-23
Whisper Mode 3-5

Z

zoom 6-5

Warranty & After-Sales Services

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase V302SH.

- **Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.**
- **Read through contents and keep in a safe place.**
- **The warranty term is described in the warranty.**

After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting us for repair. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.14-20**) of your subscription area and provide detailed description.

- **During the warranty term, the repair is performed under the terms and conditions described in the warranty.**
- **After the warranty term, repairs are performed if possible upon your request at your expense.**

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest **Vodafone shop** or **Vodafone Customer Center, General Information** (see **P.14-20**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

Note

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Please keep a separate record of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

> **Vodafone Customer Centers**
>
> From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
> 157 for General Information or
> 113 for Customer Assistance

■Call these numbers toll free from landlines

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-259-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	0088-247-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

V302SH Instruction Manual
Basic Operations

October 2005, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V302SH
Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handset, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V302SH.

- **For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.**
- **This manual has been produced for V302SH Vodafone live!**
- **Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.**
- **Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.**

V302SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network.
This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note

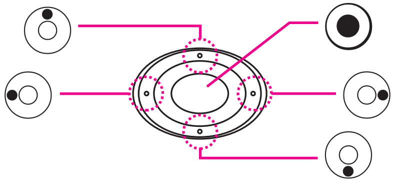
- **Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.**
- **Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.**
- **Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.16-15) concerning unclear or missing information.**

Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

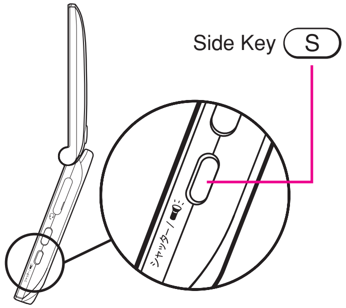


Basic Multi Selector Operations

- ■ ↕: Press ↑ or ↓
- ■ ↔: Press ← or →
- ■ ✥: Press ↑, ↓, ← or →

Side Key

Use Side Key to activate specified functions with handset closed or to release shutter. In this manual, Side Key is indicated as shown to the right. "S" is not inscribed on the actual Side Key.



Note

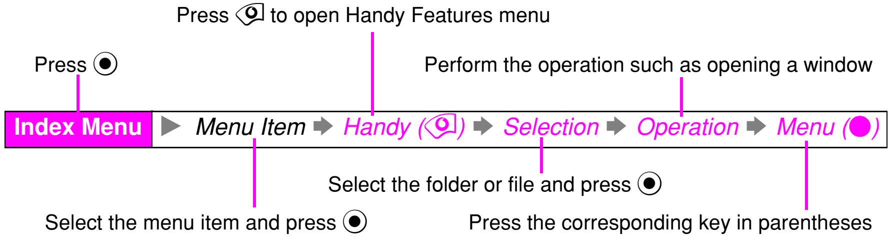
- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Page References

When Basic appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Basic Operations Manual. When only a page reference appears, indicated pages are in Vodafone live! Manual.

Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:


Press to open Handy Features menu
Press ◉
Perform the operation such as opening a window
Index Menu ▶ *Menu Item* ➡ *Handy* ( ) ➡ *Selection* ➡ *Operation* ➡ *Menu* (●)
Select the folder or file and press ◉
Select the menu item and press ◉
Press the corresponding key in parentheses

MEMO

Contents

Symbols i
Contents iv

Vodafone live! Overview

1 Vodafone live! Overview

Vodafone live! Basics 1-2
Customizing Handset Address 1-4
Memory Status 1-5
Disabling Vodafone live! 1-5

Mail

2 New Mail

Opening New Messages 2-4
- ■ Inbox 2-5
- ■ Retrieving Long Mail 2-7

Sky Melody 2-7
- ■ Requesting Melody Files 2-7
- ■ Saving to Data Folder 2-8

3 Sending Text Messages

Creating Text Messages 3-2
- ■ Procedure 3-2
- ■ Creating & Sending a Message 3-3
- ■ Attaching Images & Sounds 3-7
- ■ Saving to Outbox 3-10

Option Settings 3-10
  - ● PIN 3-10
  - ● Privacy Level 3-11
  - ● Set Priority 3-11
  - ● Polling 3-11
  - ● Recipient Type 3-11

Save as Auto Send 3-12

2-Touch Mail 3-12
- ■ Add Address 3-12
- ■ Creating & Sending 3-13

Mail Templates 3-14
- ■ Saving Mail Templates 3-14
- ■ Using Mail Templates 3-15

One-Shot Mail 3-16
- ■ Saving One-Shot Mail 3-16
- ■ Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Closed 3-16

Greeting 3-17

4 Mail Box

Checking Messages 4-2

Using Received Messages 4-6
- ■ Replying to Messages 4-6
- ■ Forwarding Messages 4-6
- ■ Resending Messages 4-7
- ■ Linked Info 4-7
- ■ Protecting Messages 4-9
- ■ Deleting Messages 4-10

Chat Mail Log 4-12
- ■ Saving Members 4-12
- ■ Opening Chat Mail Log 4-13

Mail Folders 4-14
- ■ Mail Box Layout 4-14
- ■ Folder Name 4-14
- ■ Secret Mode 4-15
- ■ Moving Messages 4-16
- ■ Sorting to Folders Automatically 4-17

Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery 4-18

Sending from Outbox 4-19
- ■ Sending a Message 4-19
- ■ Send Continuously 4-19

Attachments 4-20
- ■ Saving Attachments to Data Folder 4-20
- ■ Wallpaper & Display Images 4-21
- ■ Other Function 4-22
  - ● Sound Auto Play 4-22

Mail Box/Message Menu 4-22
- ■ Combining Split Mail Images 4-22
- ■ Mail Box Menu 4-23
  - ● Show/Display Address 4-23
  - ● List 4-23
- ■ Message Menu 4-23
  - ● Copy 4-23
  - ● Display Size 4-23

5 Server Mail

Unretrieved List 5-2
- ■ Acquire Mail List 5-2
- ■ Retrieving Selected Messages 5-3
- ■ Deleting Unretrieved List Messages 5-3

Server Mail 5-4
- ■ Deleting Server Mail 5-4

6 Mail Settings

- **Basic Settings** 6-2
    - ● Mail Notice 6-2
    - ● Confirm Delivery 6-2
    - ● Auto Send 6-2
    - ● Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only) 6-2
- **Long Mail Settings** 6-3
    - ■ Additional Settings 6-3
        - ● Save & Send Image 6-3
        - ● Auto Retrieve 6-3
- **Sky Mail Settings** 6-3
    - ■ PIN Filter 6-3
    - ■ Address Filter 6-4
    - ■ Additional Settings 6-5
        - ● Set Priority 6-5
        - ● Sender 6-5
- **BBS** 6-5
    - ● BBS 6-6
    - ● Saving Messages 6-6
- **Resetting Mail & Access Points** 6-7
    - ● Reset 6-7
    - ● Delete All 6-7
    - ● Access Points 6-7

Web

7 Web Basics

- **Getting Started** 7-4
    - ■ Web Content 7-4
    - ■ Information Types 7-5
- **Using Web** 7-6
    - ■ Opening Vodafone Web Menu 7-6
    - ■ Entering URLs Directly 7-7
- **Basic Operations** 7-8
- **Auto Delivery Service** 7-10
    - ■ Received Information 7-10

8 Advanced Features

- **Favorites, Storage Type & Bookmarks** 8-2
    - ■ Saving Information & URLs 8-2
    - ■ Opening Saved Info & Links 8-3
    - ■ Editing & Deleting 8-4
- **Using Linked Info** 8-5
- **Images** 8-5
    - ■ Saving to Data Folder 8-5
    - ■ Wallpaper & Display Images 8-6
- **Melody Files** 8-7
    - ■ Playing Sound Files 8-7
    - ■ Saving to Data Folder 8-7
- **Dictionary Files** 8-8
    - ■ Title & Version 8-8
    - ■ Saving to Dictionary Library 8-8

9 Web Settings

- **Sub Menu Settings** 9-2
    - ● Set Display Size 9-2
    - ● Screen Scroll 9-2
    - ● Copy 9-2
    - ● Reacquire 9-2
    - ● Save to Text Memo 9-2
    - ● Property 9-3
- **Basic Settings** 9-3
    - ● Screen Savers 9-3
    - ● Text Only 9-3
    - ● Auto Retrieve 9-3
    - ● Image Link 9-4
    - ● Location Info 9-4
    - ● Link Limiter 9-4
- **Resetting Web & Center Address** 9-5
    - ● Web Reset 9-5
    - ● Clear Memory 9-5
    - ● Server Address 9-5

V-Applications

10 V-Application Basics

- **Getting Started** 10-4
- **Downloading V-Applications** 10-4
- **Starting V-Applications** 10-5
- **Exit, Pause & Resume** 10-6
    - ■ Exiting or Pausing V-Applications 10-6
    - ■ Resuming V-Applications 10-6

11 Using V-Applications

- **Managing V-Applications** 11-2
    - ■ Opening V-Application Properties 11-2
    - ■ Deleting V-Applications 11-2
- **Standby V-Application** 11-3
- **Network Connection Confirmation** 11-4

12 V-Application Settings

General Settings 12-2
- ● Incoming Settings 12-2
- ● Playback Volume 12-2
- ● Vibration 12-2
- ● Backlight 12-2
- ● Set to Flash 12-3

Resetting V-Appli & Center Address 12-3
- ● Reset 12-3
- ● Clear Memory 12-3
- ● Center Address 12-3

Station (Japanese Only)

13 Station Basics

Getting Started 13-4
- ■ Station Content 13-4
- ■ Subscription Status 13-4

Opening Main List 13-5

My List 13-6
- ■ Saving to My List 13-6
- ■ Editing My List 13-7
- ■ Received Information 13-7

14 Advanced Features

Saving Information 14-2
- ■ Saved Information 14-2
- ■ Checking Information 14-2
- ■ Deleting Selected Information 14-2

Using Linked Info 14-3

Files within Information 14-4
- ● To Data Folder 14-4
- ● Wallpaper & Display Images 14-4

Weather Indicator 14-4
- ■ Activating Weather Indicator 14-4
- ■ Weather Forecast 14-5

Location Info 14-5
- ■ Checking Location Info 14-5
- ■ Protecting Location Info 14-6

15 Station Settings

Sub Menu Settings 15-2
- ● Set Display Size 15-2
- ● Screen Scroll 15-2
- ● Save to Text Memo 15-2
- ● Copy 15-2
- ● Property 15-2

Basic Settings 15-3
- ● Screen Savers 15-3
- ● Update Frequency 15-3
- ● Save Info Number 15-3
- ● Image Link 15-3

Resetting Station & Center Address 15-4
- ● Reset Station 15-4
- ● Clear Memory 15-4
- ● Center Address 15-4

Appendix

16 Appendix

Reset Settings 16-2
- ■ Mail Settings 16-2
- ■ Web Settings 16-3
- ■ V-Application Settings 16-3
- ■ Station Settings 16-3

Display Messages 16-4
- ■ Mail 16-4
- ■ Web 16-5
- ■ V-Applications 16-6
- ■ Station 16-7

Pictograph List 16-8

Memory List 16-11

Index 16-12

Customer Service 16-15

Vodafone live!
Overview

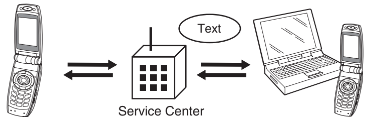
Vodafone live! Basics

Use Vodafone live! services to exchange text and multimedia messages with compatible handsets, download sounds and images as well as V-Applications, browse the Mobile Internet or receive up-to-date area information via Station.

Mail

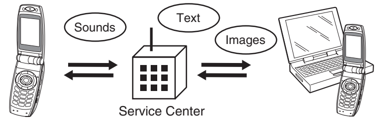
Sky Mail

Use this basic service to exchange short text messages (of up to 128 alphanumerics) with other Vodafone handsets, email-compatible mobiles, PCs and other similar devices.



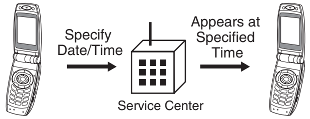
Long Mail

Exchange long text messages (of up to 6,000 alphanumerics) with other Long Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets, email-compatible mobiles, PCs, and other similar devices. Attach images/ sounds to messages for multimedia messaging.



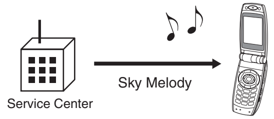
Greeting

Designate the date/time for the timely delivery of special salutations, like birthday or holiday congratulations, etc. to friends or family with compatible Vodafone handsets.



Sky Melody

Request the latest hits from Sky Melody Center to use as handset Ring Tones/Alarm Tones.



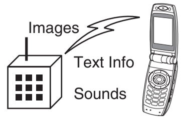
An additional contract is required to use Long Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.

Web

Access the Mobile Internet. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

Web Information

Access Vodafone live!-compatible Mobile Internet sites from Web menu to download files/info.



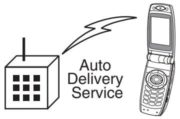
(Mobile) Internet

Enter Mobile Internet URLs to view specific sites/pages directly, or access Log List.

Mobile Internet Access

Auto Delivery Service

Where available, request automatic info updates from compatible Mobile Internet sites.



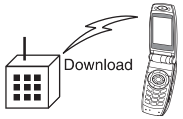
An additional contract is required to use Web service.

V-Applications

Download V-Applications, including games and 3D graphics.

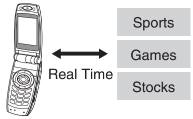
Web Downloads

Download V-Applications via Web (Vodafone Web).



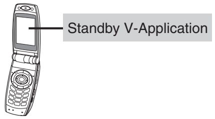
Network V-Applications

Enjoy Network games and access real time information.



Standby V-Application

Set a V-Application to activate when handset enters Standby.



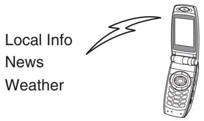
Download and use V302SH-compatible V-Applications.

Station

Access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically.

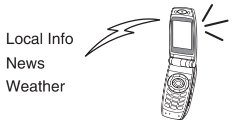
Main List

Area information is updated automatically by location.



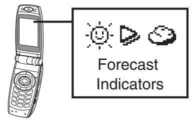
My List

Save area information in My List to receive update notices.



Weather Indicator

Set handset to show updated weather forecast for your area.

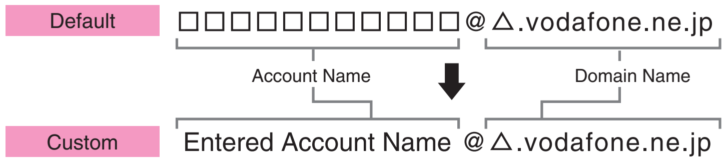


- Receive current location info automatically.
- Receive urgent information, such as emergency/disaster warnings, automatically.
- Separate subscription is required for fee-based information.

Tip

- For more information concerning Vodafone live! services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).
- To disable individual Vodafone live! services, see **P.1-5**.

Customizing Handset Address


Default
□□□□□□□□□□□□@△.vodafone.ne.jp
Account Name
Domain Name
Custom
Entered Account Name @△.vodafone.ne.jp

△varies by subscription area.
If you have further questions, please contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

- Handset must connect to the Network to customize handset address.
- Customizing handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Web must be activated before handset address can be customized (see **P.1-5**).

1 Press ◎

2 Select ▮*Vodafone Web* and press ◉

3 Select *My Vodafone* and press ◉

4 Select *オリジナルメール設定・各種メール設定* in *各種変更手続き* and press ◉

- Follow onscreen instructions (Japanese only).

■ For Web basic operations, see **P.7-8**.
■ Center Access Code: see Basic **P.1-26**

Note Onscreen instructions are subject to change. For more information on customizing handset address, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

Memory Status

Save up to approximately 375 KB between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web), and Saved Information (Station).
Open Memory Status window to confirm Mail, Web and Station memory.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1*

1 Select ▮*Memory* and press ◉

Disabling Vodafone live!

Disable any or all Vodafone live! services. Use this function to restrict access to or prevent unauthorized use of Vodafone live! services on your handset.
All services are active by default.

1 Press ◉ ＊ ＃

2 Enter Security Code

3 Select a service and press ◉

4 Choose 2*Off* and press ◉

■ To activate, choose 1***On*** ➡ Press ◉

Mail

MEMO

New Mail

Opening New Messages

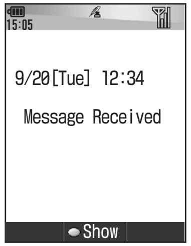
1 When mail arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears

(Long Mail) or (Sky Mail) appears according to message type.

- When handset is closed, notification followed by ! appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

2 Press ●

Inbox opens (see **P.2-5**).


15:05
9/20[Tue] 12:34
Message Received
Show

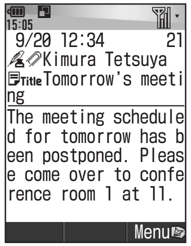
Delivery Notice

3 Select a message and press ●

Message window opens (see **P.2-6** "Message Contents").

- Press * to see newer messages or # for older ones.

4 Press ☎ to exit


15:05
9/20 12:34 21
Kimura Tetsuya
Title Tomorrow's meeting
The meeting scheduled for tomorrow has been postponed. Please come over to conference room 1 at 11.
Menu

Delivery Report

■ When messages are sent with Confirm Delivery ***On*** (see **P.3-5**, **P.6-2**), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Center. Open Delivery Reports in the same manner as standard messages.

Ring Tone Volume

■ While handset is ringing, press ◯ (up) or ◯ (down).

- Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic **P.8-2**) changes accordingly.
- Cancel Manner Mode (see Basic **P.3-3**) to adjust the level.

Quick Silent

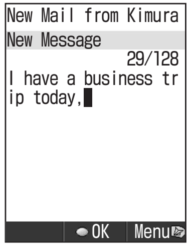
■ Press 文字 to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

Tip

- See **P.4-2** to open Inbox when Delivery Notice does not appear.
- See Basic **P.7-9** "Vodafone live! Animation" to disable incoming mail animation.

New Mail Notifications during Operations

When mail arrives while using handset functions, a notification such as ***New Mail from (Sender's name)*** appears.

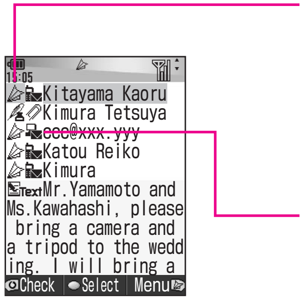

New Mail from Kimura
New Message
29/128
I have a business trip today,
OK Menu

- See **P.6-2** "Mail Notice" to hide or edit notification.
- ***New Mail*** appears for:
  - ■ Messages sorted to Secret Mode Mail Folders
  - ■ Messages from senders saved as Secret Mode Phone Book entries (when handset is not in Secret Mode)
  - ■ Messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4
- Names do not appear when Phone Book Lock (see Basic **P.11-3**) is active.
- To receive notification while V-Application is active, select ***Show Message*** in Incoming Settings (see **P.12-2**).
- Notification does not appear when:
  - ■ A Greeting message arrived before the designated date/time
  - ■ In Standby
  - ■ The current window does not support notifications

Inbox

Inbox Contents

To open Inbox while Delivery Notice for mail appears, press ●; otherwise, open Mail and press ● twice. To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (**P.4-23** "Mail Box Menu").


15:05
Kitayama Kaoru
Kimura Tetsuya
ccc@xxx.yyy
Katou Reiko
Kimura
Text Mr.Yamamoto and Ms.Kawahashi, please bring a camera and a tripod to the wedding. I will bring a
Check Select Menu

Unread/Read

Long Mail:

Messages other than Long Mail:

(If subscribed to Long Mail, appears for e-mail messages.)

- Indicator color varies by message status:
  - ■ Unread: Red
  - ■ Protected: Yellow

Message Type (see P.2-6)

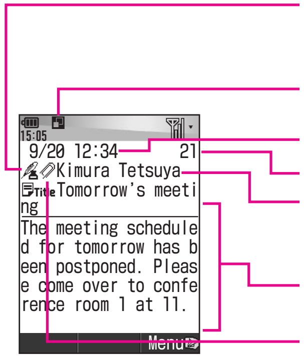
Tip ***Incoming Mail...*** and received text appear for incoming linked me

Message Type

✉	Sky Mail (mail from Vodafone handsets)
✉	E-mail (messages received via the Internet)
📎	Long Mail with attachments
✉	Long Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
✉	Unretrieved List (Long Mail)
✉	BBS Notice
✉	Polling (BBS accessed)
✉	Greeting
♪	Unsaved Sky Melody

Message Contents

Select a message and press ● to open it.



```
15:05
 9/20 12:34      21
  Kimura Tetsuya
Title Tomorrow's meeti
ng
The meeting schedule
d for tomorrow has b
een postponed. Pleas
e come over to confe
rence room 1 at 11.
                Menu
```

Sending Priority: see P.6-5
✉: Low, ✉ (blue arrow): Normal, ✉ (orange arrow): High,
✉: By Express (✉: Long Mail or Long Mail Notice)

Image Display Size
100%: ▣, 200%: ▣

Received Date & Time

Message Number

Sender

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Message Text

Attachments
📎: Files are attached to the message.

Privacy Level (see P.3-11)

- *Lv2* appears for Sky Melodies.

Retrieving Long Mail

The Center sends the initial portion of Long Mail messages when:

- The message is over 385 single-byte characters
- The sender's address is over 56 single-byte characters
- The subject is over 41 single-byte characters
- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

✉ (Long Mail Notice) appears in Inbox when the remaining portion of Long Mail message is held at the Center.

Tip

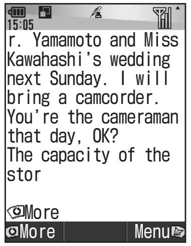
- To retrieve complete Long Mail automatically, see **P.6-3** "Auto Retrieve."
- Use Unretrieved List to retrieve multiple Long Mail messages at one time (see **P.5-3**).

Retrieving a Selected Long Mail Message

1 **Open a message**
More appears at the bottom of the message.

2 **Press ◎ More**
Download starts.

- After the message is retrieved, Inbox opens. (Long Mail Notice disappears and the message is saved.)



```
15:05
r. Yamamoto and Miss
Kawahashi's wedding
next Sunday. I will
bring a camcorder.
You're the cameraman
that day, OK?
The capacity of the
stor

More
More            Menu
```

Sky Melody

If Mail service is disabled, Sky Melody cannot be used. Activate Mail to use Sky Melody (see **P.1-5**).

Requesting Melody Files

1 **Press ✉, select 4 *Sky Melody* and press ●**

2 **Press ●**

3 **Follow voice prompts and select a melody**

4 **Press ☎**
Sky Melody Center sends the melody.

Changing Sky Melody Center Number

■ Do not change this number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, Sky Melody Center access will be disabled.

Press ✉ ➡ Select 4*Sky Melody* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ✉ Change ➡ Press クリア (Long Press) ➡ Enter new number ➡ Press ◉

- *ﾒ1790* is set by default.

Saving to Data Folder

1 When Sky Melody arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears

✉ appears.

- When handset is closed, ***MAIL*** followed by **!** appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

2 Press ◉

- *Sky Melody Center* appears.

3 Select the message and press ◉

Title appears and melody plays as set in Sound Volume.

4 Press ✉ Menu

5 Select *To Data Folder* and press ◉

Melody is saved to Data Folder and message is automatically deleted.

- When memory is full, delete files (see Basic **P.9-24**) and try again.

■ To use as Ring Tone, see Basic **P.8-3**.

Tip Sky Melody files cannot be modified or attached to Long Mail.

Sending Text Messages

Creating Text Messages

Procedure

Enter Recipient (see P.3-4)

Address Locations: Phone Book / 2-Touch Mail / Sent Mail

Direct Entry: Mobile Number / Mail Address

Enter Subject (Long Mail: see P.3-4)

Compose Message (see P.3-4)

Attach Files (Long Mail: see P.3-7 - 3-9)

Still Image / Animation / Melody

Send Message

Incoming Calls during Message Creation

■ Content is saved temporarily. To resume editing, follow these steps.
Press ◉ ➔ Choose 1 *Yes* ➔ Press ◉

Tip Undeliverable messages are stored at the Center for up to 72 hours, and delivered when recipient's handset connects to the Network.

Character Entry Limits

Character limits vary by Mail Type.

	Character Entry Limits
Sky Mail	128 single-byte alphanumerics
Long Mail	6,000 single-byte alphanumerics, up to 6 KB
Greeting	112 single-byte alphanumerics

Long Mail message text character limit differs by attachment size and recipient count.

Entry Item Availability

Character limits vary by Mail Type.

	Recipient	Sender	Subject	Message	Date & Time	Attachments
Sky Mail	Available	N/A	N/A	Available	N/A	N/A
Long Mail	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A	Available
Greeting	Available	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A

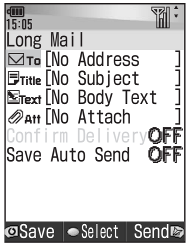
To send Long Mail messages, enter a recipient and either attach a file or enter a subject or message text.

Creating & Sending a Message

Save frequently used addresses to 2-Touch Mail.

1 **Press ✉, select 1*Long Mail*, 2*Sky Mail* or 3*Greeting* and press ◉**

Mail Composition window opens.



15:05
Long Mail
To [No Address]
Title [No Subject]
Text [No Body Text]
Att [No Attach]
Confirm Delivery OFF
Save Auto Send OFF

Mail Composition Window (Long Mail)

2 **Select ✉To and press ◉**

3 *Phone Book*

1 Select 1 *Phone Book* and press ●

2 Open an entry

- To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

2-Touch Mail List

1 Select 2 *2-Touch Mail* and press ●

- 2-Touch Mail: see **P.3-12**

2 Select a recipient

Sent Mail

1 Select 3 *Sent Mail* and press ●

- Sent Mail: see **P.3-5**

2 Select a recipient

Direct Entry

1 Select 4 *Mobile Number* or 5 *Mail Address* and press ●

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

- To select from Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

4 Press ●

- For Sky Mail, skip ahead to Step 7.

5 Select Title and press ●

- Enter up to 256 single-byte alphanumerics (254 single-byte katakana or 125 double-byte characters).

6 Enter subject and press ●

7 Select Text and press ●

New Message window opens.

8 Enter a message

- Using Mail Templates: see **P.3-15**
- Using Fixed Text: see **P.3-6**
- To copy from Phone Book, see Basic **P.4-9**.
- To copy from Text Memo, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 5 ***Call Text Memo*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select Text Memo ➡ Press ●

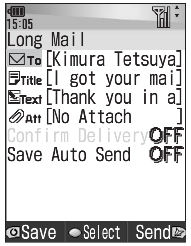
9 Press ●

Mail Composition window returns.

- Attaching Images & Sounds: see **P.3-7**
- Option Settings: see **P.3-10**
- Saving to Outbox: see **P.3-10**
- To set Confirm Delivery (see **P.6-2**), select ***Confirm Delivery*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** ➡ Press ●
- Save as Auto Send: see **P.3-12**

10 Press ✉ Send

- Messages are delivered even if handset is closed. Message delivery status and result appear on Sub Display.



15:05

Long Mail

To [Kimura Tetsuya]

Title [I got your mai]

Text [Thank you in a]

Att [No Attach]

Confirm Delivery OFF

Save Auto Send OFF

Mail Composition Window
(Long Mail)

Tip Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

When Mail Address is Entered

- Mail addresses count toward the message text character limit.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictographs are invalid in message text and subject. Entered single-byte katakana is changed to double-byte, and Pictograph is replaced with single-byte ***?***.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

- **To select a recipient from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on Basic P.5-11 ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Send Mail (Phone)* or *Send Mail (E-mail)* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select Mail Type ➡ Press ●**

Save Auto Send for Failed Messages

- ***Save As Auto Send?*** appears when message delivery fails with Auto Send ***On*** (see **P.6-2**) and Save Auto Send ***Off***.

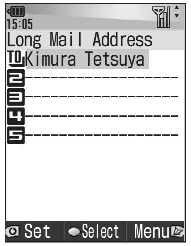
  To set Save Auto Send, choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

Sent Mail

- Last 9 sent mail records are saved.
- Recipients' names appear if saved in Phone Book. Names for Secret Mode Phone Book entries appear only when handset is in Secret Mode.
- Vodafone handset numbers appear with 📱:, etc. Mail addresses appear with ✉:.
- Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Sent Mail.
- To delete records from Sent Mail, follow these steps.

  After Step 3 (Sent Mail) on P.3-4, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Delete* or *Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ●

Entering Recipients (Long Mail)


15:05
Long Mail Address
TO Kimura Tetsuya
2 --------------------
3 --------------------
4 --------------------
5 --------------------

Address List

■ Enter up to five recipients. To add recipients, follow these steps.

After Step 3 on P.3-4, select ✉To ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter a recipient (see Step 3 on P.3-4)

- To enter additional recipients, repeat the above steps from "Select a number."
  - ■ Press Set to return to Mail Composition window.

■ In Address list, TO appears before recipient's name, number or address. Change the status to Cc (carbon copy) as follows:

Select a recipient ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select *Cc* ➡ Press ◉

■ To edit, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select *Change* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit address ➡ Press ◉

■ To delete, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ◉

Sending to Server (Sky Mail)

■ Intranet integration is required to send messages to the Server.

After Step 2 on P.3-3, select 6*Server* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Server Address (within 20 digits) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Sub Address (within five digits) ➡ Press ◉

Using Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

- Set ***言語選択*** (Language) to ***日本語*** (Japanese) (see Basic **P.7-9**) to use Preset Fixed Text, Editable Text or Custom Fixed Text (see **P.6-2**).
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.3-4**. Mail Composition window returns after Fixed Text is entered.

1 Press 定型

- Fixed Text cannot be inserted after entering characters.

2 Select 2*定型文* and press ◉

3 Select a type and press ◉

4 Select a message and press ◉

- To select other Fixed Text, press ◎ ➡ Select another message ➡ Press ◉
- To use Editable Fixed Text, select Editable Fixed Text ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press 1 ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ◉
  - ■ Press 2 or 3 if any ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ◉

5 Press ◉

Tip
- Edit Preset Fixed Text after it is copied to Long Mail or e-mail messages.
- Character limit depends on message type and the number of parentheses.

Converting Mail Type

Change Mail Types while editing Sky Mail or Long Mail messages.

- The following are deleted when Long Mail is converted to Sky Mail:
  - ■ Subject ■ Attachments ■ Recipients other than the first one
  - ■ Message text exceeding Sky Mail character limit
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.3-4**. After conversion, New Message window returns. Complete and send the message.

1 Press Menu

2 Select #*To Long Mail* or #*Convert Sky Mail* and press ◉

3 Choose 1*Yes* and press ◉

- When converting Sky Mail to Long Mail, entered address appears in ***TO*** field.

When a Sky Mail Message Exceeds the Character Limit

■ ***Mail Message Exceeds Limit Convert to Long Mail?*** appears.

To convert Sky Mail to Long Mail, choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

- The message above does not appear if you are using Fixed Text.

Attaching Images & Sounds

Attach images or sound files to Long Mail.

- Attach up to five files. (Only one animation file can be attached.)
- Split to four smaller images or reduce image size (see Basic **P.6-23**).
- For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

Attaching Files from Data Folder

Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.3-5**. Mail Composition window returns after a file is attached.

1 Select Att and press ◉

- If files are already attached, select a number ➡ Press ◉
- To change attached file, select a file ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press Change

2 Select 1*Data Folder* and press ◉

3 Select a folder and press ◉

- Files cannot be attached if not selectable.

▪ To open images or play sounds, select a file ➡ Press Show or Play

- ■ To return, press Back or Stop.

4 Select a file and press ◉

▪ For large JPEG images, select **1** ***Attach 1/4 Size*** or **2** ***Attach Original*** ➡ Press ◉ (Files may not be attached even if the file size is reduced.)

▪ For large animation files, choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉ (Files may not be attached even if the file size is reduced.)

▪ To attach a Burst Shot image, use ⊙ to select an image ➡ Press ◉

▪ When attaching a sound file, select a format ➡ Press ◉

1 Melody Format	Chords over 6 are deleted. Tone and loudness settings are ignored.
2 SMAF (MA-2) Format	Chords over 17 are deleted, and tones of the following change to Piano: Drum (FM) ■Drum (WT) ■Original (FM) ■Original (WT)
3 SMAF (MA-3) Format	Up to 32 chords can be sent

Editing Images

■ To add stamps/text to attached images, follow these steps after Step 4.

Select Att ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 3 *Marker Stamp* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit image (see Steps 2 - 5 on Basic P.9-15) ➡ Press Set

- Stamps/text cannot be added if the attached Sha-mail image is unsaved.
- While adding Marker Stamps, unsaved changes may be deleted by incoming calls.

Adding & Deleting Attachments

■ To attach additional files, follow these steps.

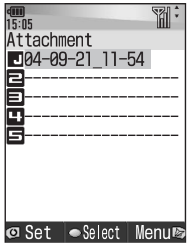
Select Att ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform from Step 2 in "Attaching Files from Data Folder" on P.3-7

- ■ Press Set to return to Mail Composition window.

■ To delete attachments, follow these steps.

Open Attachment list and select a file ➡ Press Menu ➡ Select 2 *Delete* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

- ■ Press Set to return to Mail Composition window.



15:05
Attachment
J 04-09-21_11-54
2 --------------------
3 --------------------
4 --------------------
5 --------------------

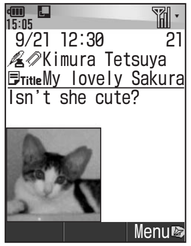
Note

- Some sound files cannot be converted.
- Tone and loudness of sound files may change after conversion. Some files may be too large to attach after conversion.

Attaching Mail & Web Files

1 Select an image or sound file in mail or Web info and press Menu

- Selected image is outlined in blue.



15:05
9/21 12:30 21
Kimura Tetsuya
Title My lovely Sakura
Isn't she cute?

2 Select *Copy* (image) or *Copy* (sound) and press ◉

Copied files are saved to Clipboard temporarily.

- Some images or sounds cannot be copied.

3 Press PWR

4 In Long Mail Composition window, select Att and press ◉

5 Choose 2 *Clipboard* and press ◉

6 Select 1 *Attach* and press ◉

▪ Adding & Deleting Attachment: see **P.3-8**

▪ To open images or play sounds, select **2** ***Open File*** ➡ Press ◉

- ■ To return, press Back (image) or Stop (sound).

7 Create and send the message

▪ Creating & Sending a Message: see **P.3-3**

Note Depending on the file size of images or sounds, ***File Exceeds Limit Cannot Attach*** may appear and file is not attached.

Attaching Images Captured while Creating Message

- Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.3-5**. Mail Composition window returns after an image is attached.
- This function is not available when files are already attached.

1 Select Att and press ◉

2 Select 3 *Sha-mail Shoot* and press ◉

Camera is activated.

3 Capture image

▪ For details, see Steps 2 - 3 in "Capturing Still Images" on Basic **P.6-7.**

4 Press ◉

Image is attached.

- If Save & Send Image is ***On*** (see **P.6-3**), the captured image is automatically saved to Data Folder.

Saving to Outbox

- Save up to 100 KB.
- When memory is full, delete messages (see **P.4-10**) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.3-5**.

1 **Press ✉ Save**

2 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉**

Outbox opens. Latest message comes first.

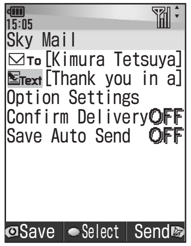
3 **Press ☎ to exit**

Note The order in which addresses (***To*** and ***Cc***) or attachments appear may change when saving Long Mail.

Option Settings

Confirm or change send options when sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages.

- Sky Mail options are available only when sending to Vodafone handsets.
- These settings are valid for one message when set during message composition.
- Option Settings are not available when resending messages.



15:05
Sky Mail
To [Kimura Tetsuya]
Text [Thank you in a]
Option Settings
Confirm Delivery OFF
Save Auto Send OFF

Mail Composition Window
(Sky Mail)

PIN

Set a matching PIN for recipients using PIN Filter (see **P.6-3**)

In Mail Composition window, select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *PIN* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter recipient's 4-digit PIN ➡ Press ◉

■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ✉ Back.

Privacy Level

Restrict copying/forwarding the message, or require Security Code to open it

Default Level 1

In Mail Composition window, select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Privacy* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from 1 *Level 1* to 4 *Level 4* ➡ Press ◉

■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ✉ Back.

Privacy Level		Copy/Forward	Security Code
Low ↓ High	1	Allowed	Not Required
	2	Prohibited	Not Required
	3	Allowed	Required
	4	Prohibited	Required

Set Priority

Set priority when sending mail

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default Normal

In Mail Composition window, select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 *Set Priority* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from 1 *Low* to 4 *By Express* ➡ Press ◉

■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ✉ Back.

Note By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Polling

Activate Polling to receive BBS messages (see **P.6-5**)

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default Off (not to receive BBS messages)

In Mail Composition window, select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 4 *Polling* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ◉

■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ✉ Back.

Recipient Type

Select a recipient type
Under normal conditions, set Recipient Type to ***None***

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default None

In Mail Composition window, select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 5 *Recipient Type* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from 1 *None* to 3 *Computer* ➡ Press ◉

■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ✉ Back.

- Select ***Mobile Phone*** to send to a Vodafone handset, or ***Computer*** to send to a PC connected to a Vodafone handset.

Save as Auto Send

When Save Auto Send is active, the message is saved to Outbox and is sent automatically when signal returns.

- Activate Auto Send beforehand (see **P.6-2**).
- Save up to 10 messages.

1 In Mail Composition window, select *Save Auto Send* and press ◉

2 Choose 1 *On* and press ◉

Auto appears in the right bottom corner.

■ To cancel, choose 2 ***Off*** ➔ Press ◉ (Omit the next step.)

3 Press ✉ Auto

Tip

- Auto Send initiates message send up to three times including initial attempt.
- Auto Send Long Mail takes priority over Sky Mail.
- Auto Send failed deliveries are saved to Sent and Outbox.

When Auto Send is Activated

■ Approximately 10 seconds after signal returns, an Auto Send message is sent. When there is more than one, messages are sent in five second intervals.

■ Consecutively saved Long Mail messages are sent in succession.

■ ***Sent*** appears when Auto Send is complete.
For unsent messages, press ◉ to open Outbox.
- ✉ or ✉ appears next to failed Auto Send messages.

2-Touch Mail

Add Address

Save up to nine frequently used addresses to 2-Touch Mail to send mail from Standby (see **P.3-13**) or add addresses to mail from 2-Touch Mail List (see **P.3-4**).

1 Press ✉, select 5 *Mail Settings* and press ◉

2 Select 1 *2-Touch Mail* and press ◉

3 Select 1 *Add Address* and press ◉

4 Select a number and press ◉

■ To change addresses, select a number ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Edit address ➔ Press ◉

■ To delete an entry, select a number ➔ Press ✉ Menu ➔ Select ***Delete*** ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➔ Press ◉

■ To delete all entries, press ✉ Menu ➔ Select ***Delete All*** ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➔ Press ◉

■ When selecting a number with no entry, press ✉ Menu ➔ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➔ Press ◉ (All entries are deleted.)

5 *Phone Book*

1 Select 1 *Phone Book* and press ◉

- Changing Phone Book entries does not affect 2-Touch Mail Addresses.

2 Open an entry

■ To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

Direct Entry

1 Select 2 *Mobile Number* or 3 *E-Mail* and press ◉

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

■ To select from Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

6 Press ◉

An icon corresponding to the address type appears.

- Repeat Steps 4 - 6 for other entries.

7 Press ☎ to exit

Adding to 2-Touch Mail while Creating Message

■ When there is no entry in 2-Touch Mail, add an address from Mail Composition window.
After Step 2 on P.3-3, select 2 *2-Touch Mail* ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Choose 1 *Yes* ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Perform from Step 5 above

Creating & Sending

Use 2-Touch Mail to create and send messages from Standby.
Save addresses in 2-Touch Mail (Mail Settings) beforehand (see **P.3-12**).

1 In Standby, press the assigned number (1 - 9) with Keypad (1 - 9)

2 ***Sending Long Mail***

1 Press ✉ Long

The address is entered automatically.

Sending Sky Mail

1 Press ✎ Sky

The address is entered automatically.

3 Create and send the message

▨ Creating & Sending a Message: see **P.3-3**

Mail Templates

Save frequently used messages to Mail Templates. Choose a template and fill in fields to easily create messages. Templates consist of fixed text and Items (free text fields). Fixed text is editable.

Saving Mail Templates

- Save up to 10 templates per category.
- ***元データ*** (Japanese templates) and ***Preset Text*** (English templates) are saved by default. Edit default templates to make your own templates.

1 Press ◉, select *My Files* and press ◉

2 Select 6 *Mail Templates* and press ◉

3 Select a category and press ◉

▨ To edit title, select a number ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3 ***Change Title*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit title ➡ Press ◉

■ Default template titles cannot be changed.

▨ To delete templates, select a number ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 4 ***Delete*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

■ Default templates cannot be deleted.

4 Press ✎ Menu, select 1 *Create New* and press ◉

▨ To edit existing templates, select a number ➡ Press ◉ twice

5 Enter title and press ◉

- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters.

6 Enter text

- Enter up to 2,000 single-byte characters.
- Use up to 10 Items (1 - 10).
- Press クリア to delete Items.

▨ To enter Items, press ✉ Item ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉

■ Items in use cannot be selected.

7 Press ◉

8 Select 1 *New Entry* or 2 *Overwrite* and press ◉

9 Select a number and press ◉

Creating Mail Directly from Mail Templates

■ Follow these steps after Step 3 in "Saving Mail Templates" on **P.3-14**.

Select a number ➡ Press ✉ Mail ➡ Select 1 *Create Long Mail* or 2 *Create Sky Mail* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform from Step 5 below

Using Mail Templates

Use saved Mail Templates to easily create text messages.
Follow these steps after opening New Message window in Step 7 on **P.3-4**. When finished, Mail Composition window returns. Complete and send the message.

1 Press ✉ Text

- Templates cannot be inserted after entering text.

2 Select 1 *Mail Templates* and press ◉

3 Select a category and press ◉

4 Select a template and press ◉

- To keep the text unchanged, skip ahead to Step 9.

5 Press ✉ Item

6 Select a number and press ◉

7 Enter text and press ◉

- Enter up to 100 single-byte characters per Item.

8 Repeat Steps 5 - 7 for other Items

9 Press ◉

10 Check message and press ◉

- For Long Mail, template title will be the subject if not already entered.

One-Shot Mail

Save a Sky Mail message as One-Shot Mail and send to a specific recipient with handset closed. Location Info can be pasted into the message text.

Saving One-Shot Mail

- Available only for Sky Mail. One-Shot Mail will not be saved to Outbox.
- Entered contents remain until changed.

1 Press ✉, select 5 *One-Shot Mail* and press ◉

2 Select 2 *Create* and press ◉

3 Enter a recipient's number and message text

■ For details, see **P.3-3** "Creating & Sending a Message."
■ To paste Location Info, select ***SendLocationInfo*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***On*** ➡ Press ◉

4 Press ☺ Set when finished

Location Info

■ Latest Location Info is pasted. If no Location Info is obtained, nothing is pasted.
■ Location Info counts toward the character limit.

Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Closed

Save One-Shot Mail (above) and activate ***One-Shot Mail*** in Side Key Settings for Standby (see Basic **P.12-3**) before sending One-Shot Mail.

1 Close handset and press Ⓢ for 1+ seconds

One-Shot Mail is sent (handset vibrates for 0.5 seconds).

- When delivery fails, Save Auto Send is set. (When Auto Send is ***Off*** or Outbox is full, handset vibrates for another second.)

Sending One-Shot Mail with Handset Open

■ **Press ✉ ➡ Select 5 *One-Shot Mail* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Send* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉**

Greeting

Send messages to compatible Vodafone handsets anytime, to be opened at the designated date/time in the future; ideal for holidays, birthdays and other special occasions.

1 Press ✉, select 3 *Greeting* and press ◉

2 Select ✉To and press ◉

3 Enter a recipient's number and press ◉

■ To enter a recipient, see Step 3 on **P.3-4**.

4 Select From and press ◉

- When Sender is set in Mail Settings (see **P.6-5**), entered name appears automatically.
- Skip ahead to Step 6 if no entry is required.

5 Enter name and press ◉

- Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).

6 Select Text and press ◉

7 Enter message text and press ◉

8 Select Date and press ◉

The current date and time appear.

9 Specify the date and time and press ◉ (Recipients cannot open Greeting messages until then.)

- Apply 24-hour clock format.

10 Press ✉ Send

Mail Box

Checking Messages

Received messages are saved to Inbox, sent ones to Sent and drafts to Outbox.

- ✉ or ✉ appears when there is unread mail in Inbox.
- Set Mail Box display layouts to ***List*** or ***Folder*** (see **P.4-14**).

1 Press ✉, select ◻ *Mail Box* and press ●

▪ To check the number of saved messages, select 1 ***Inbox*** or 3 ***Outbox*** ➨ Press ✉ Menu

- Press ✉ Back to return.

▪ To toggle layout, select 1 ***Inbox***, 2 ***Sent*** or 3 ***Outbox*** ➨ Press ✉ Menu ➨ Select 2 ***Mail Box Display*** ➨ Press ●

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

2 Select 1 *Inbox*, 2 *Sent* or 3 *Outbox* and press ●

Mail Box Contents: see **P.4-4**

▪ When Mail Box Layout is set to ***Folder***, select appropriate folder ➨ Press ●

3 Select a message and press ●

Message window opens (see **P.4-5** "Message Contents").

- Press ✱ to see newer messages or # for older ones.
- For Outbox messages, Mail Composition window opens.
  - To edit Outbox messages, select an item ➨ Press ● ➨ Edit the message
  - To save edited messages, press ✉ Save ➨ Select 1 ***Save as*** or 2 ***Overwrite*** ➨ Press ●
- If attached image is too large, it may not appear.
- For Sky Melody messages, the title appears and melody plays.

▪ To edit Sent messages, press ✉ Menu ➨ Select ***Edit*** ➨ Press ● ➨ Select an item ➨ Press ● ➨ Edit the message

▪ Use ◈ to scroll.

▪ To open messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4, enter Security Code.

4 Press ☎ to exit

Save Auto Send for Outbox Messages

■ **For one message, press ✉ ➨ Select ◻ *Mail Box* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select 3 *Outbox* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select a message ➨ Press ✉ Menu ➨ Select *Save Auto Send* ➨ Press ●**

■ **For multiple messages, press ✉ ➨ Select ◻ *Mail Box* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select 3 *Outbox* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select a message and press ✉ Check (repeat for other messages) ➨ Press ✉ Menu ➨ Select *Save Auto Send* ➨ Press ●**

- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➨ Press ✉ Check
- To clear all check marks, press ✉ Menu ➨ Select ***Reset Check(s)*** ➨ Press ● ➨ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➨ Press ●

■ Save Auto Send is disabled for protected or incomplete messages.

Enlarging Images and SMAF File Images

■ **Select an image (or a SMAF file with image) ➨ Press ✉ Menu ➨ Select *Enlarge Display* or *Enlarge Image* ➨ Press ●**

- Use ◈ to view the portion outside Display.
- Images can only be enlarged when ***Enlarge Display*** or ***Enlarge Image*** appears.

Tip

- To activate Display Backlight, press 0 - 9.
- Greeting messages are saved in Inbox. Sender's name and message cannot be viewed until the specified date and time.

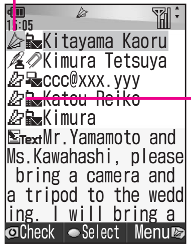
When Mail Box Layout is Set to *Folder*

Newly received/sent messages and drafts are saved to ***Main Folder***. Messages are sorted to the specified Mail Folder if set in the sender or recipient's Phone Book Option Settings (see **P.4-17** - **4-18**).

Mail Box Contents

Select a Mail Box and press ●. Inbox, Sent or Outbox opens.

- To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (**P.4-23** "Mail Box Menu").
- Press ✉ **Menu** to reply, forward, edit, etc.



15:05
Kitayama Kaoru
Kimura Tetsuya
ccc@xxx.yyy
Katou Reiko
Kimura
Text Mr.Yamamoto and Ms.Kawahashi, please bring a camera and a tripod to the wedding. I will bring a

Unread/Read (Inbox), Mail Type (Sent/Outbox)

Long Mail: ✒

Messages other than Long Mail: ✉

(If subscribed to Long Mail, ✒ appears for e-mail messages.)

- Indicator color varies by message status:
  - Unread: Red
  - Protected: Yellow
  - Unread Delivery Report: Green
  - Saved as Auto Send: Light blue

Message Type (see below)

Tip ***Incoming Mail...*** and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

Message Type

✉	Sky Mail (mail to/from Vodafone handsets)
✉	E-mail (messages sent/received via the Internet)
📎	Long Mail with attachments
✉[1]	Long Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
✉[1]	Unretrieved List (Long Mail)
✉[1]	BBS Notice
✉	Polling (BBS accessed)
✉	Greeting
♪[1]	Unsaved Sky Melody
▤[2]	PD Mail (messages sent via mail terminals[3])

[1] Appears only in Inbox. [2] Appears only in Sent.

[3] Mail terminal (e.g. Sky e pad manufactured by SHARP) is a Vodafone accessory. Connect a Vodafone handset to exchange messages.

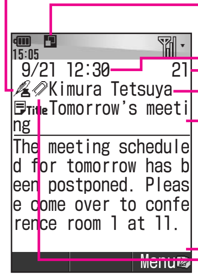
Additional Indicators

✉	Failed Auto Send Sky Mail
✒	Failed Auto Send Long Mail

These indicators appear only in Outbox.

Message Contents

Select a message and press ● to open it.



15:05
9/21 12:30 21
Kimura Tetsuya
Title Tomorrow's meeting
The meeting scheduled for tomorrow has been postponed. Please come over to conference room 1 at 11.

Sending Priority: see P.6-5

✉: Low, ✉ (blue arrow): Normal, ✉ (orange arrow): High, ✉: By Express (✒: Long Mail or Long Mail Notice)

Image Display Size

100%: ◰, 200%: ◱

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Number

Sender or Recipient

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Message Text

Attachments

📎: Files are attached to the message.

Privacy Level (see P.3-11)

- ***Lv2*** appears for Sky Melodies.

Received, ***Sent***, **etc.: Delivery Status (Sent only)**

Sent message delivery status (see below)

▤: Report (Sent only)

Delivery Report

Delivery Status Indicators

Received	Message delivered*
Sent	Message delivered or sent to e-mail
×	Delivery failed, or was canceled (not saved at the Center)
?	Message status unknown

*Appears when confirming delivery from a message window (see **P.4-18**) or when sending messages with Confirm Delivery ***On*** (see **P.3-5**, **P.6-2**).

Changing Scroll Unit

Press ✉ ➡ Select ▣ *Mail Box* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 7 *Mail Box Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Scroll Unit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ●

Using Received Messages

Replying to Messages

1 **Open a message**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Return Mail* or *Reply to All* and press ◉**

- Use Long Mail to send the same message to up to five recipients at one time.
- Select ***Reply to All*** to send the same reply to all recipients (To/Cc). ***Reply to All*** may not appear for some messages.

4 **Select Mail Type, original message quote option and press ◉**

Mail Composition window opens. Recipient is automatically entered.

- For Long Mail, subject is entered prefaced with ***Re:***.

5 **Send the message**

▪ To create and send a message, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on **P.3-4**.

Forwarding Messages

- Messages with Privacy Level 2 or 4 cannot be forwarded.
- Long Mail is always forwarded as Long Mail.

1 **Open a message**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Forward* and press ◉**

Mail Composition window opens.

- For Long Mail, subject is automatically entered prefaced with ***Fw:***.

4 **Select ✉To and press ◉**

5 **Enter recipients and press ◉**

- Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

▪ To enter recipients, see Step 3 on **P.3-4**.

▪ When files cannot be attached, select ❶***Understood*** and press ◉ to send the message without the attachment.

6 **Press ✉ Send**

Resending Messages

1 **Open a message**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Resend* and press ◉**

4 **Choose ❶*Yes* and press ◉**

Linked Info

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

Linked Info is indicated by a dotted underline. Save a linked phone number, mail address or URL from within message text or sender's address to Phone Book; use Linked Info within a message as indicated below:

Phone Number	Numbers, ***#***, ***⁎***, etc. between 10 and 24 digits, starting with ***0***. Numbers, ***#***, ***⁎***, etc. following ***TEL:*** (case insensitive). Example: ***TEL:090392XXXX1*** (X is any number)
Mail Address	Single-byte alphanumerics and dots, etc., before and after ***@***. Example: ***abc@□□□.co.jp*** (□is any alphanumeric character)

1 **Open a message**

2 ***Saving Sender Address***

❶**Press ✉ Menu**

❷**Select *Add to Phone Book* and press ◉**

Saving Linked Info

❶**Select a phone number or mail address and press ◉**

❷**Select ➡*Add to PhoneBook* and press ◉**

3 **Select ❶*New Entry* and press ◉**

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see Basic **P.5-4** - **5-5**).

▪ Edit number/address if necessary ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Complete other fields and save (see Basic **P.5-4** - **5-5**)

▪ To save to an existing Phone Book entry, select ❷***New Item*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**) ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ✉ Save ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ❶***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

Using Linked Info

Use numbers (***TEL:***), addresses or URLs (***http://***) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites. Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.

1 Press ✉, select ▣*Mail Box* and press ⊙

2 Select 1*Inbox* or 2*Sent* and press ⊙

■ When Mail Box Layout is set to ***Folder***, select appropriate folder ➡ Press ⊙

3 Open a message containing a phone number, mail address or URL

4 Select a number, address or URL and press ✉ Menu

5 *Phone Numbers*

1 Select ➡ *Call* and press ⊙

Phone number appears.

2 Press ☎

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

1 Select ➡ *Send Mail* and press ⊙

2 Select 1*Send Long Mail* or 2*Send Sky Mail* and press ⊙

■ To create and send a message, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on **P.3-4**.

URLs

1 Select ➡ *Open Link* and press ⊙

URL appears.

2 Press ⊙ again, select 1*Send* and press ⊙

Handset connects to the Network.

■ For more about accessing Mobile Internet sites, see **P.7-7**.

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages saved in Inbox, Sent or Outbox from unintentional deletion.

- Unretrieved List (Long Mail), unread Long Mail Notices and incoming linked messages are protected and will not be deleted automatically.
- Protect up to 40 messages in Sent. All messages in Inbox and Outbox can be protected.
- Protected messages are not deleted from Outbox even after they are sent.

1 Press ✉, select ▣*Mail Box* and press ⊙

2 Select 1*Inbox*, 2*Sent* or 3*Outbox* and press ⊙

■ When Mail Box Layout is set to ***Folder***, select appropriate folder ➡ Press ⊙

3 Select a message and press ◎ Check

☑ appears.

- Auto Send (light blue indicator) and failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages are not selectable.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◎ Check

4 Repeat Step 3 and select all the messages to protect

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

■ To clear all check marks, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Reset Check(s)*** ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ⊙

5 Press ✉ Menu

6 Select *Protect Message* and press ⊙

7 Choose 1*On* and press ⊙

Protected message indicators change to yellow.

■ To cancel protection, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ⊙

8 Press ⏻ to exit

Deleting Messages

Selecting Messages to Delete

1 Press ✉, select 0 *Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select 1 *Inbox*, 2 *Sent* or 3 *Outbox* and press ●

■ When Mail Box Layout is set to ***Folder***, select appropriate folder ➡ Press ●

3 *Deleting a Message*

1 Select a message and press ✉ Menu

- Auto Send (light blue indicator) and failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages are not selectable.

2 Select *Delete* and press ●

Deleting Selected Messages

1 Select a message and press ◎ Check

☑ appears.

- Auto Send (light blue indicator) and failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages are not selectable.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◎ Check

2 Repeat Step 1 to select all messages to delete

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

■ To clear all check marks, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Reset Check(s)*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

3 Press ✉ Menu

4 Select *Delete* and press ●

4 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●

5 Press ☎ to exit

Tip Advance Mail (see Basic **P.12-10**) messages must be deleted one by one.

Delete All

1 Press ✉, select 0 *Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select 1 *Inbox*, 2 *Sent* or 3 *Outbox* and press ✉ Menu

- To delete all messages in a Mail Folder, select a folder and press ✉ Menu.

3 Select *Delete All* and press ●

4 Select 1 *Select All* or 2 *Read/Unprotected* (2 *Unprotected* for Sent and Outbox) and press ●

5 Enter Security Code

6 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ●

7 Press ☎ to exit

Tip When Outbox is set to 2 ***Unprotected***, Advance Mail (see Basic **P.12-10**), Auto Send and failed Auto Send messages are not deleted. For 1 ***Select All***, failed Auto Send messages are not deleted.

Auto Delete

When memory is full, handset cannot receive new messages. Activate Auto Delete Old to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones. Auto Delete Old is ***Off*** by default.

1 Press ✉, select 0 *Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select 7 *Mail Box Settings* and press ●

3 Select 5 *Auto Delete Old* and press ●

4 Choose 1 *On* and press ●

■ To cancel, choose 2 ***Off*** ➡ Press ●

5 Press ☎ to exit

Tip When memory is full, oldest sent messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones. To prevent unintentional deletion, protect important messages (see **P.4-9**).

Chat Mail Log

Use Chat Mail Log folders to organize messages exchanged between your handset and up to five addresses per folder. Sent and received messages appear by date, designated by sender.

Saving Members

- Save up to five members per group (Group 1 - Group 3).
- Same address can be entered in multiple groups.

1 Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select 4*Chat Mail Log* and press ◉

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- When adding members to an existing group, select a group ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Save Member*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

3 Select a group and press ◉

- To change members, select a group ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Save Member*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter number or address ➡ Press ◉
- To delete a member, select a group ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Save Member*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉
- To delete all members, select a group ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Save Member*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

4 Choose 1*Yes* and press ◉

5 Select a number and press ◉

6 *Phone Book*

❶ Select 1*Phone Book* and press ◉

- Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Chat Mail groups. Edit member addresses directly.

❷ Open an entry

- To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

Direct Entry

❶ Select 2*Mobile Number* or 3*Mail Address* and press ◉

❷ Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

- To open Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

7 Press ◉

- Repeat Steps 5 - 7 to add more members.

8 Press ⏻ to exit

Note Changing members does not affect messages already saved in Chat Mail Log.

Opening Chat Mail Log

Received Sky Mail messages with Privacy Level 2 or higher, Long Mail messages in Unretrieved List and Greeting messages do not appear in group contents even if the address is saved.

1 Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉

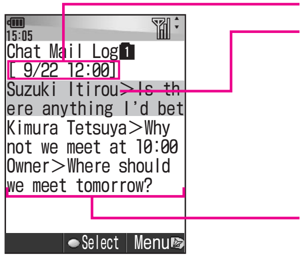
2 Select 4*Chat Mail Log* and press ◉

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- To delete all messages, select a group ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete All Mail*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉
  - Messages in Mail Box are not deleted.

3 Select a group and press ◉

Group opens and contents appear (see below).

List Contents



15:05
Chat Mail Log 1
[9/22 12:00]
Suzuki Itirou>Is there anything I'd bet
Kimura Tetsuya>Why not we meet at 10:00
Owner>Where should we meet tomorrow?

Received or Sent Date & Time

Sender

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- ***Owner*** appears for mail sent from handset if Owner Profile is blank. Owner Profile name appears when set (see Basic **P.2-21**).

Message Text

Chat Mail Log Menu

- While Chat Mail Log folder is open, press ✉ Menu to reply, forward, etc.
- To open a message, select a message and press ◉.

Tip

- Deleting a message from Inbox or Sent automatically deletes the same message in Chat Mail Log.
- Each group holds up to 100 messages. When full, oldest messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones.

Mail Folders

Mail Box Layout

From Mail Box Settings, set Layout to ***Folder*** or ***List*** for Inbox, Sent and Outbox. ***List*** is set by default (Mail Folders are hidden).

1 **Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉**

2 **Select 7*Mail Box Settings* and press ◉**

3 **Select 2*Layout* and press ◉**
■ Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

4 **Select 1*Inbox*, 2*Sent* or 3*Outbox* and press ◉**

5 **Select 2*Folder* and press ◉**
- Follow the same steps to change Layout for each Mail Box.

■ To hide folders, select 1***List*** ➡ Press ◉

6 **Press ☎ to exit**

Folder Name

From Mail Box Settings, change Layout to ***Folder*** for Inbox, Sent or Outbox, then use Mail Folders to organize messages. Sort messages to one of nine Mail Folders in Inbox, Sent or Outbox.

- Change folder names to customize Mail Folders.
- ***Main Folder*** cannot be renamed.

1 **Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉**

2 **Select 7*Mail Box Settings* and press ◉**

3 **Select 3*Set Folders* and press ◉**

4 **Select 1*Inbox*, 2*Sent* or 3*Outbox* and press ◉**

5 **Select 1*Folder Name* and press ◉**
Mail Folders appear.

6 **Select a folder and press ◉**

7 **Enter name**
- Enter up to 18 single-byte characters.

8 **Press ◉**
- Repeat Steps 6 - 8 to rename other folders.

9 **Press ☎ to exit**

Secret Mode

Security Code is required to open a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

- Set Mail Box Layout to ***Folder*** to use Secret Mode.
- ***Main Folder*** cannot be set to Secret Mode.

1 **Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉**

2 **Select 7*Mail Box Settings* and press ◉**

3 **Select 3*Set Folders* and press ◉**

4 **Select 1*Inbox*, 2*Sent* or 3*Outbox* and press ◉**

5 **Select 2*Secret Mode* and press ◉**

6 **Enter Security Code**

7 **Select a folder and press ◉**

8 **Choose 1*On* and press ◉**
- Repeat Steps 7 - 8 for other folders.

■ To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

9 **Press ☎ to exit**

Moving Messages

- Set Mail Box Layout to ***Folder*** before attempting to move messages (see **P.4-14**).
- Unretrieved List (Long Mail) and incoming linked messages cannot be moved; these messages are saved in ***Main Folder***.

1 Press ✉, select 0 *Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select 1 *Inbox*, 2 *Sent* or 3 *Outbox* and press ◉

3 Select a folder and press ◉

4 Select a message and press ◁ Check

☑ appears.

- Auto Send (light blue indicator) and failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages are not selectable.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◁ Check

5 Repeat Step 4

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

■ To clear all check marks, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Reset Check(s)*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

6 Press ✉ Menu

7 Select *Move to Folder* and press ◉

8 Select a folder and press ◉

- Repeat Steps 4 - 8 to move other messages.

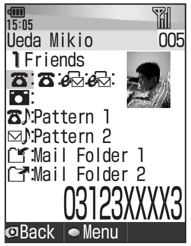
9 Press ☎ to exit

Sorting to Folders Automatically

Sorting by Phone Book Entry

Sort messages automatically by phone number or mail address.

When a Phone Book entry contains multiple numbers/addresses, use ***Set All*** to apply settings to all entry items or ***One Number/Address*** to designate individual numbers/addresses.


15:05
Ueda Mikio 005
1 Friends
☎: ☎: e✉: e✉:
📷:
☎♪:Pattern 1
✉♪:Pattern 2
Mail Folder 1
Mail Folder 2
03123XXXX3

1 Open a Phone Book entry

■ To search Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**.

2 Press ◉

3 Select *Edit* and press ◉

4 Select *Option Settings* and press ◉

5 Select 4 *Mail Folder* and press ◉

6 Select 1 *Inbox Auto Sort* or 2 *Sent Auto Sort* and press ◉

7 *All Numbers/Addresses*

1 Select 1 *Set All* and press ◉

Individual Numbers/Addresses

1 Select 2 *One Number/Address* and press ◉

2 Select a Vodafone handset number or a mail address and press ◉

3 Choose 1 *On* and press ◉

Canceling

1 Choose 3 *Off* and press ◉

8 Select a folder and press ◉

■ When setting for One Number/Address, press ◁ Set.

9 Press ◁ Set twice

■ For more, see Step 6 and onward on Basic **P.5-15**.

Tip

- Sent messages are sorted by the first recipient address.
- Individual settings are replaced when ***Set All*** is selected and vice versa.

Sorting Messages from Unsaved Numbers or Addresses

Designate a folder to sort messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book. Use Designate Folder to filter unsolicited messages (spam).
Designate Folder is ***Off*** by default.

1 Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select 7*Mail Box Settings* and press ◉

3 Select 6*Designate Folder* and press ◉

4 Choose 1*On* and press ◉

- To cancel, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select a folder and press ◉

6 Press ☎ to exit

Note Non-delivery notifications are also sorted to a designated folder.

Tip

- Messages are not sorted when Phone Book Lock (see Basic **P.11-3**) is active.
- Messages from numbers and addresses in Secret Mode Phone Book entries are not sorted by this function, even if handset is in Secret Mode.

Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery

Confirm delivery of Sky Mail and Greeting messages, or cancel Sky Mail delivery.
Use Confirm Delivery or Cancel Delivery for messages sent to compatible Vodafone handsets.

1 Open a message

- Select a message with ***Sent*** or ***?***.

2 Press ✉ Menu

3 Select *Confirm Delivery* or *Cancel Delivery* and press ◉

4 Choose 1*Yes* and press ◉

When complete, the Center sends a Delivery Report.

Sending from Outbox

Sending a Message

1 Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉

- To check the number of saved messages, select 3***Outbox*** ➡ Press ✉ Menu
  - Press ✉ Back to return.

2 Select 3*Outbox* and press ◉

- Light blue indicator appears for Auto Send messages, and ✉ or ✉ appears for failed Auto Send messages.

3 Select a message and press ◉

Mail Composition window opens.

- For Auto Send (light blue indicator) messages, ***Cancel Auto Send?*** appears. Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉
- For Failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages, ***Re-save As Auto Send?*** appears. Select 1***Save As Auto Send*** or 2***Cancel*** ➡ Press ◉
- To edit Outbox messages, select an item ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit the message
  - To save edited messages, press ◎ Save ➡ Select 1***Save as*** or 2***Overwrite*** ➡ Press ◉

4 Press ✉ Send

- Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. To prevent unintentional deletion, protect important messages (see **P.4-9**).

Tip When sent from Outbox, failed messages remain in both Outbox and Sent.

Send Continuously

Send Long Mail from Outbox continuously.
Up to three messages are sent at one time.

1 Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select 3*Outbox* and press ◉

3 Select a Long Mail message and press ◎ Check

☑ appears.

- Auto Send (light blue indicator) and failed Auto Send (✉ or ✉) messages are not selectable.
- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◎ Check

4 Repeat Step ❸

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

■ To clear all check marks, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ***Reset Check(s)*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ❶***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

5 Press ✎ Menu

6 Select *Send Continuously* and press ◉

After messages are sent, handset returns to Standby.

- Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. To prevent unintentional deletion, protect important messages (see **P.4-9**).

■ A confirmation appears for unsent messages. Choose ❶***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉ (Other messages are sent.)

Attachments

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attachments (image and sound) to Data Folder.

1 Open a message with at least one attached file

2 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

- Select an image in the message.
- Files can only be saved when ***To Data Folder*** appears.

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ◉
  - ▪ Press クリア to return.

■ To play sound, select ***Play*** ➡ Press ◉
  - ▪ To adjust volume, press ◉ (up) or ◉ (down) during playback.

■ To change tone or loudness, select ***Tone*** or ***Adjust Loudness*** ➡ Press ◉ (See Basic **P.8-12** - **8-13** for more.)

3 Select *To Data Folder* and press ◉

4 Press ◉

- When memory is full, delete files (see Basic **P.9-24**) and try again.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or as Display Images to use them for Power On/Off, Alarm or incoming calls.

1 Open a message containing images

2 Select an image and press ✎ Menu

- Images can only be used when ***Save As Wallpaper*** or ***To Display Images*** appears.

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ◉
  - ▪ Press クリア to return.

3 *Wallpaper*

❶ Select *Save As Wallpaper* and press ◉

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

❷ Use ◉ to specify display area and press ◉

- Depending on size or type, display area cannot be specified for some images.
- Existing image is replaced.

Display Images

❶ Select *To Display Images* and press ◉

- E-Animation (NEVA files) cannot be used for ❸***Incoming Call*** and ❹***Alarm***.
- Maximum image size:

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Incoming Call**	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Alarm**	W 120 x H 51 dots

❷ Select an item and press ◉

Display Images appear 200% larger.

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

❸ Use ◉ to specify display area and press ◉

- Depending on size or type, display area cannot be specified for some images.
- Existing image is replaced.

Other Function

Sound Auto Play	Set handset to play attached sound files automatically

Default Off

Press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 7*Mail Box Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4*Sound Auto Play* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ●

Tip

- When more than one sound file is attached, the first file plays.
- Press 文字 to stop playback.
- Depending on file type, sound may not play automatically, or playback starts when an image is opened. E-Animation (NEVA file) sound may play automatically even if Sound Auto Play is ***Off***.

Mail Box/Message Menu

Combining Split Mail Images

Download images attached to Split Mail beforehand.

1. **Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ●**
2. **Select 1*Inbox* and press ●**
3. **Select a Split Mail message and press ⌕ Check**
   - Subjects of Split Mail messages are ***Upper Left***, ***Upper Right***, ***Lower Left*** and ***Lower Right***. Check all four messages.
4. **Press ✉ Menu**
5. **Select *Combine Split Mail* and press ●**
   Combined Image appears.
6. **Press ●**
   Image is saved to Data Folder and Menu returns.

Note

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- Combined image may be rough.
- Receiving Split Mail costs receiving four Long Mail.

Mail Box Menu

Show/Display Address	Check sender's address

Open a Mail Box and select a message ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Show Address* or *Display Address* ➡ Press ●

- Show/Display Address is not available for Outbox.

List	Select a view for Mail Box

Default Pattern 1

Open a Mail Box and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *List* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ●

- Setting applies to Inbox, Sent and Outbox.

Message Menu

Copy	Copy message text

Open a message and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ● ➡ Use ◎ to underline the first line of the text block ➡ Press ● ➡ Use ◎ to specify text ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 5 on Basic P.4-17

▪ To change the starting position, press クリア.

- Text can only be saved when ***Copy*** appears.

Display Size	Change font and image size

Default Medium Font/100%

Open a message and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ●

Tip

- Press スケジュール/メモ to toggle between ***Medium Font/200%***, ***Small Font/100%***, ***Small Font/200%***, ***Large Font/100%***, ***Large Font/200%*** and ***Medium Font/100%***. (▣ appears for 100% and ▣ for 200%.)
- The setting applies to both received and sent messages. It remains even after exiting Mail.

Server Mail

Unretrieved List

Acquire Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Center (Server Mail), then retrieve selected messages.

1 **Press ✉, select 0*Mail Box* and press ◉**

2 **Select 5*Mail Request* and press ◉**

■ To retrieve all Server Mail, select 2***Retrieve All*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To delete all Server Mail, select 3***Delete All Mail*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

3 **Select 1*Acquire List* and press ◉**

4 **Choose 1*Yes* and press ◉**

After Unretrieved List is retrieved, Inbox opens.

- When Unretrieved List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.

5 **Press ◉**

Unretrieved List (containing sender's name, handset number or address of each Server Mail) appears.

■ For details, select a message ➡ Press ▷

▪ Press ◁ to return.

Tip ***Server Message*** appears in the list when there is more Server Mail. (Select ***Server Message*** and press ▷ to see notice from the Server.) To see the rest, retrieve or delete messages on the list and refresh Unretrieved List.

Retrieving Selected Messages

Retrieve up to three messages at one time.

1 **Open Unretrieved List**

■ To retrieve all messages, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Retrieve all Mail*** ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

2 **Select a message and press ◉**

The box is checked.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◉

3 **Repeat Step 2**

4 **Press ✉ Menu**

5 **Select *Next* and press ◉**

After messages are retrieved, Inbox opens.

- Downloaded messages are deleted from Unretrieved List.

Deleting Unretrieved List Messages

Deleted messages cannot be recovered.

1 **Open Unretrieved List**

2 ***Deleting Selected Messages***

1 Select a message and press ◉

The box is checked.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◉

2 Repeat Step 1

3 Press ✉ Menu

4 Select *Delete Item* and press ◉

Deleting All Messages

1 Press ✉ Menu

2 Select *Delete all Mail* and press ◉

3 Enter Security Code

3 **Select 1*Delete* and press ◉**

- Unretrieved List is deleted from Inbox.

■ To cancel, select 2***Cancel*** ➡ Press ◉

Server Mail

Deleting Server Mail

Delete Server Mail directly without downloading it first.

1 Open a message (Long Mail Notice)

- Select a Long Mail message with ✉.

2 Press ✉ Menu

3 Select *Delete Mail* and press ◉

Tip To delete Long Mail Notice only, select ***Delete*** and press ◉.

4 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

Mail Settings

Basic Settings

Mail Notice | Select contents or cancel notices for messages received during handset use

Default Name

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 5 *Mail Notice* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from 1 *Name* to 4 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Confirm Delivery | Request a Delivery Report (see **P.2-4**) to confirm message delivery

Default Off

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 6 *Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Tip
- Delivery Report is available for:
  - ■ Sky Mail messages sent to Vodafone handsets
  - ■ Greeting messages
  - ■ Long Mail messages sent to a single Vodafone handset
- To change settings for individual messages, see **P.3-5**.
- To check delivery status of Sky Mail or Greeting messages sent without Confirm Delivery, see **P.4-18**.

Auto Send | Outbox messages saved as Auto Send when handset is out-of-range are sent automatically when signal returns

Default On

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Auto Send* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Tip ***Save Auto Send*** does not appear in Mail Composition window when Auto Send is ***Off***.

Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only) | Save phrases to Custom Fixed Text (No.118 to 127)

Saving Text

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *メール設定* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 9 *ユーザー定型文* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ◉

- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).

Editing Text

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *メール設定* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 9 *ユーザー定型文* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit text ➡ Press ◉

■ To delete text, open an entry and press クリア (Long Press) ➡ Press ◉

Note When sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages using Custom Fixed Text to other Vodafone handsets, the recipient must have the same Custom Fixed Text saved under the same number to read the message.

Long Mail Settings

Additional Settings

Save & Send Image | Automatically save new Sha-mail images to Data Folder before attaching them to messages (see Basic **P.6-22**)

Default On (save image)

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *2-Touch Mail* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *Save & Send Image* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Auto Retrieve | Retrieve complete Long Mail manually or automatically

Default Manual

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 4 *Auto Retrieve* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Auto* or 2 *Manual* ➡ Press ◉

Note Even when Auto Retrieve is active, Long Mail Notices may appear when signal is weak, etc. When short, complete message may be delivered automatically even if ***Manual*** is set.

Sky Mail Settings

PIN Filter

Set PIN to reject incoming messages without the matching PIN. Sender must include the same PIN to send mail to your handset. PIN Setting is effective only when PIN Filter is active.

- PIN Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
- Pin Filter is ***Off*** by default.

1. **Press ✉, select 6 *Mail Settings* and press ◉**
2. **Select 3 *Security* and press ◉**
3. **Select 1 *PIN Setting* and press ◉**
4. **Enter a 4-digit PIN and press ◉**
5. **Select 2 *PIN Filter* and press ◉**

6 **Select a type and press ●**

1 Standard	Standard Sky Mail messages*
2 Concatenation	Two or more linked messages
3 Polling	Location Info/Polling requests
4 E-Mail	E-mail messages

*E-mail under 128 bytes is also rejected.

7 **Choose 1 *On* and press ●**

- Repeat Steps 6 - 7 for other types.

■ To cancel PIN Filter, choose 2 ***Off*** ➨ Press ●

8 **Press ☎ to exit**

Note Senders of rejected mail are not notified.

Address Filter

Activate Address Filter to reject incoming mail from up to 10 numbers (digits only) or addresses saved in Reject List.

- Address Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
- Reject List is effective only when Address Filter is active.

Saving to Reject List

1 **Press ✉, select 6 *Mail Settings* and press ●**

2 **Select 3 *Security* and press ●**

3 **Select 3 *Reject List* and press ●**

4 **Select a number and press ●**

- Select ------------------ for new entry.

■ To edit entry, select an entry ➨ Press ● ➨ Edit ➨ Press ●

■ To delete entry, select an entry ➨ Press ● ➨ Press クリア (Long Press) ➨ Press ●

5 **Enter a phone number or mail address and press ●**

- Enter up to 60 single-byte alphanumerics for mail addresses.
- Repeat Steps 4 - 5 to add more numbers/addresses.

6 **Press ☎ to exit**

Activating Address Filter

Address Filter is ***Off*** by default.

1 **Press ✉, select 6 *Mail Settings* and press ●**

2 **Select 3 *Security* and press ●**

3 **Select 4 *Address Filter* and press ●**

4 **Choose 1 *On* and press ●**

■ To cancel, choose 2 ***Off*** ➨ Press ●

Additional Settings

Set Priority Set priority when sending mail

Default Normal

Press ✉ ➨ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select 7 *Set Priority* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select from 1 *Low* to 4 *By Express* ➨ Press ●

- To change priority for individual messages, see **P.3-11**.

Note By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Sender Save Sender name for Greeting

Press ✉ ➨ Select 6 *Mail Settings* ➨ Press ● ➨ Select 3 *Sender* ➨ Press ● ➨ Enter name ➨ Press ●

■ To delete Sender mid-entry, press クリア (Long Press) ➨ Press ●

- Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).
  - ■ Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

BBS

Save and share BBS messages.

- Send Polling request (see **P.3-11**) to receive BBS messages (Sky Mail option setting).
- Save and share Location Info.

BBS Share messages & Location Info

Default Off

Activating BBS

Press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 6*BBS* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose 1*On* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Message* or 2*Location Info* ➡ Press ⦿

- ***Enter Code*** appears for 2***Location Info***. Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1***Yes*** ➡ Press ⦿

Canceling BBS

Press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 6*BBS* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose 2*Off* ➡ Press ⦿

- Saved messages remain even after BBS is canceled. Reactivate BBS to use.
- Set PIN to restrict message access (see **P.6-3**).

Saving Messages Save messages & Location Info

Saving Messages

Press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 6*BBS* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 2*New Message* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter message ➡ Press ⦿

- To delete the message mid-entry, press ｸﾘｱ (Long Press) ➡ Press ⦿
- Activate BBS to share the message.
- ***掲示板データなし*** appears by default.
- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).
  - Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

Saving Location Info

Press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 6*BBS* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 3*Location Info* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ The latest information appears ➡ Press ⊘ Back

- To update opened Location Info, press ✉ Update ➡ Press ⦿
- Activate BBS to share the message.

Polling

■ When BBS is accessed, handset receives a Polling message.

To open Polling messages, press ✉ ➡ Select 0*Mail Box* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Inbox* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select a message with ✥ ➡ Press ⦿

Resetting Mail & Access Points

Reset Reset Mail settings
Refer to **P.16-2** for the settings affected by Reset

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6*Mail Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 0*Reset* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Select 1*Reset* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*OK* or 2*Cancel* ➡ Press ⦿

Delete All Delete all sent/received mail messages at one time

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6*Mail Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 0*Reset* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Select 2*Delete All* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Select All* or 2*Read/Sent Only* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*OK* or 2*Cancel* ➡ Press ⦿

- Messages are deleted as follows:

1Select All	Delete all Inbox, Sent and Outbox messages, except for saved or failed Auto Send messages
2Read/Sent Only	Delete all unprotected read Inbox and Sent messages

Access Points Set Mail Center Address or Server Address

Default Short Message: ✱7032, Data Access: ✱7132, Long Mail Line: ✱7042, Server Address: 5000

Center Address

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6*Mail Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ✱*Access Points* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Select 2*Center Address* ➡ Select from 1*Short Message* to 3*Long Mail Line* ➡ Enter Center Address ➡ Press ⦿

Server Address

Press ✉ ➡ Select 6*Mail Settings* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ✱*Access Points* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Select 1*Server Address* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select 1*Server Address* or 2*Sub Address* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Server Address or Sub Address ➡ Press ⦿

Note Do not change Center Address or Server Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Web

MEMO

Web Basics

Getting Started

Use Web (Vodafone Web) to access the Mobile Internet directly from handset. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

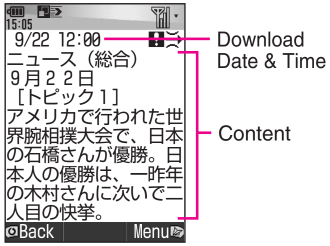
- An additional contract is required to use Web service.
- Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

Web Content

Web Info Content

Sample Web information page:

- Press ⊙ **Back** to see the previous page. From that page, press ✉ **Menu** then ✉ **Next** to return to the initial page.
- For details, see **P.7-8** "Basic Operations."
- When there is more than one item with the same title in Message Folder (Overwrite Type), the most recent item appears first. To see the next saved item, press ✉ **Next**, select ***Next*** and press ◉.



15:05

9/22 12:00

ニュース（総合）
９月２２日
［トピック１］
アメリカで行われた世界腕相撲大会で、日本の石橋さんが優勝。日本人の優勝は、一昨年の木村さんに次いで二人目の快挙。

Back　Menu

Download Date & Time

Content

Enlarging Images and SMAF File Images

■ **Select an image (or a SMAF file with image) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Enlarge Display* (or *Enlarge Image*) ➡ Press ◉**

- Images can only be enlarged when ***Enlarge Display*** or ***Enlarge Image*** appears.
- Use ✥ to view the portion outside Display.

Note Handset returns to Standby after 20 minutes of inactivity.

Information Types

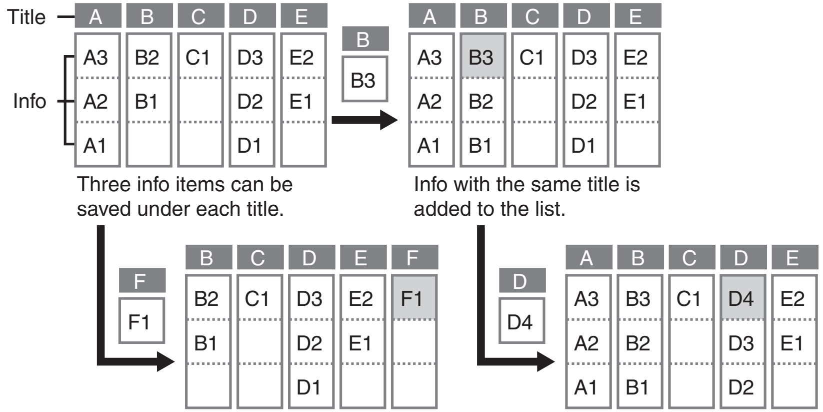
There are four types of Web information. They can be identified by the indicators below. Information is saved differently according to type.

⇉	Overwrite Type (temporarily saved information)
⇩	Storage Type (saved information)
⊕	Work Type (unsaved information)
No Indicator	Vodafone Web Menu

Overwrite Type

Overwrite Type information is saved temporarily in Message Folder.

Up to five titles are saved, and up to three information items are saved under each title. When full, oldest items are deleted to make room for new ones.



Three info items can be saved under each title.

Info with the same title is added to the list.

Oldest title (Title A) and its contents are deleted to make room for new ones.

When full, oldest info (D1) is deleted.

Overwrite Type information is similar to data saved in cache memory of a Web browser on a PC. Content remains even after handset power is turned off.

Storage Type

Storage Type information is saved in Message Folder until it is deleted manually. Approximately 375 KB is shared between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station). (Saving large files reduces the number of items that can be saved.)

- Overwrite Type and Work Type information can be changed to Storage Type (see **P.8-2**).
- Storage Type information is similar to files stored on a computer hard disk or floppy disk. Content remains even after handset power is turned off.
- Memory Status: see **P.1-5**

Work Type

Work Type information is not saved in Message Folder.
To change Work Type information to Storage Type, see **P.8-2**.

Vodafone Web Menu

■ Vodafone Web Menus are saved temporarily. New Menu replaces old. Temporarily saved Menus remain even after handset power is turned off.
■ Vodafone Web Menus cannot be saved to Message Folder.

Using Web

Use Web to access the Mobile Internet for information as well as image, sound and other files.

Opening Vodafone Web Menu

Access Mobile Internet sites by selecting a topic from Vodafone Web Menu.
Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

1 Press Ⓥ, select 1 *Vodafone Web* and press ◉

Vodafone Web Menu opens.

- Vodafone Web Menu content is subject to change.

■ Alternatively, press 8TUV (Long Press) in Standby ➡ Select 2 ***Web*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 ***Vodafone Web*** ➡ Press ◉

2 Highlight a menu item and press ◉

- Handset remains connected to the Network even if it is closed.

■ To disconnect, press クリア.

3 Repeat Step 2 to open additional links

■ Basic Operations: see **P.7-8**

4 Press PWR to exit Web

Tip

- Temporarily saved Information and Vodafone Web Menus may open without connecting to the Network.
- While information appears, press 文字 for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Mobile Internet sites.

1 Press Ⓥ, select 4 *Internet* and press ◉

2 Select 00 *New* and press ◉

3 Enter URL

■ To copy from Phone Book, press ✎ Menu ➡ Press Ⓥ TEL ➡ Open a Phone Book entry (see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic **P.5-11**) ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ◉ twice

4 Press ◉

■ To edit URL, press クリア ➡ Edit URL ➡ Press ◉

5 Select 1 *Send* and press ◉

Handset connects to the Network.

6 Press PWR to exit

Note Some sites may not be accessed. Images, layouts, etc. may not appear the same as on PCs.

Using URL Log

Access Mobile Internet sites using previously entered URLs. Up to 30 URLs are saved. When log memory is full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

1 Press Ⓥ, select 4 *Internet* and press ◉

2 Select a URL and press ◉

- Shortcut: Select a URL and press ✎ Send

3 Press ◉

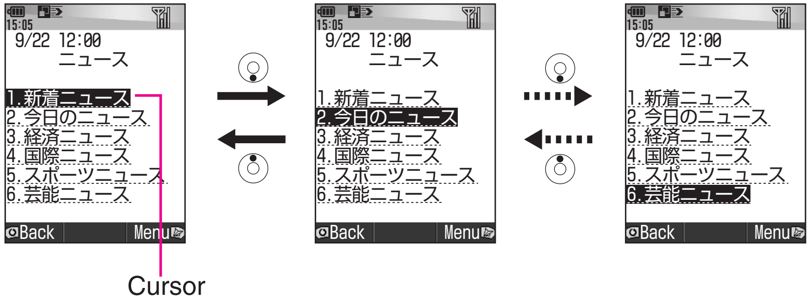
4 Select 1 *Send* and press ◉

■ To edit URL, select 2 ***Edit*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Edit URL ➡ Press ◉
■ To delete log, select 3 ***Delete*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

Basic Operations

Moving Cursor

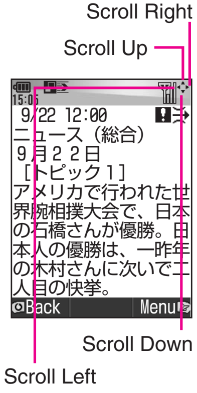
Move cursor to select items. Selectable items are underlined with a dotted line.
Use ◎ to scroll through items.



Use ◎ to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row.
Cursor does not appear when there are no selectable items.

Scrolling Pages

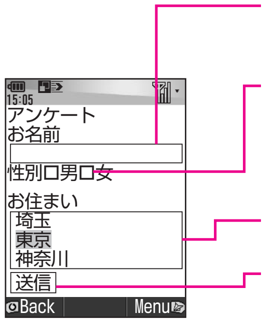
Triangular indicators appear at the top when information continues outside the current window. Use ◎ to scroll.



9/22 12:00
ニュース（総合）
９月２２日
［トピック１］
アメリカで行われた世界腕相撲大会で、日本の石橋さんが優勝。日本人の優勝は、一昨年の木村さんに次いで二人目の快挙。

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



Text Entry Field
- Highlight ▭ and press ●. Text entry window opens. Enter text and press ●.

Check-box
- Highlight ☐ (check-box) and press ●. The box changes to ☑, indicating that the item is selected.
- In addition to ☐, ○ may also appear as selection indicators.

Menu List
- Highlight the field and press ● to select an item.

Command Button
- Use to send, reset, etc.
- Highlight ▭ and press ● to execute the indicated command.

Input Memory

■ Entered text is saved to Input Memory, except Security Code. Use saved text in other applications.

■ Up to five entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Using Input Memory

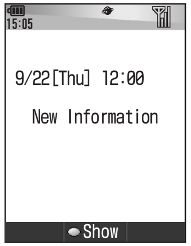
■ **In a text entry window, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Saved Info* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2*Input Memory* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ●**

Auto Delivery Service

Register with Auto Delivery Service to receive update notifications and other information on handset. Use the notification to access the information provider or Mobile Internet sites to download more information.
Register from Mobile Internet sites that support Auto Delivery Service.

Received Information

Delivered information is automatically saved to Message Folder.



9/22[Thu] 12:00

New Information

Delivery Notice

1 **When new information arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears**

✉ appears.

- When handset is closed, ❗ appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

2 **Press ◉**

Information appears (and is deleted from Unread Messages).

Ring Tone Volume

■ While handset is ringing, press ▲ (up) or ▼ (down).

- Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic **P.8-2**) changes accordingly.
- Cancel Manner Mode (see Basic **P.3-3**) to adjust the level.

Quick Silent

■ Press 文字 to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

■ **Press ✉ ➡ Select ☰*Unread Messages* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a title ➡ Press ◉**

- Once read, information appears in ☰***Message Folder*** (see **P.8-3**).

Tip

- If information is received during an operation, Delivery Notice may not appear.
- When Screen Savers is active (see **P.9-3**), new information appears automatically.

Advanced Features

Favorites, Storage Type & Bookmarks

Save frequently used information/URLs to Favorites, Storage Type or Bookmarks.

Function	Description	Moving Title	Adding Icon	Editing Title
Favorites	Save Mobile Internet site content.	Available	Available	N/A
Storage Type	Handset does not connect to the Network to open saved information.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bookmarks	Save links to Mobile Internet sites. Handset connects to the Network to access the site.	N/A	N/A	Available

- Save information of some interest to Storage Type and save frequently used information to Favorites.
- Information in Favorites is saved as Storage Type.
- Sharp's ***Space Town*** Mobile Internet site (Japanese Only) is bookmarked by default. Visit ***Space Town*** for various downloads such as Wallpapers, games and Dictionary files.

Saving Information & URLs

- Save up to 30 links in Bookmarks.
- For Storage Type memory, see **P.16-11**.

1 Open information and press ✉ Menu

- Information can only be saved when ***Save*** appears.

2 Select *Save* and press ◉

- Available destinations appear.

3 *Favorites & Storage Type*

1 Select *Save to Favorites* or *Save to Accumulate* and press ◉

Information returns. (My appears for information saved to Favorites, and ⇩ for Storage Type.)

Bookmarks

1 Select *Save to Bookmarks* and press ◉

2 Press ◉

Opening Saved Info & Links

Overwrite Type information is saved to Message Folder automatically.

1 Press Ⓞ

2 *Favorites*

1 Select 2 *Favorites* and press ◉

To rearrange the list, select a title ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 4 ***Move*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ⇕ to move the title ➡ Press ◉

2 Select a title and press ◉

To remove information from Favorites, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ***Save*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 ***Cancel Favorite*** ➡ Press ◉

■ Information deleted from Favorites appears in Storage Type.

Message Folder

1 Select 6 *Message Folder* and press ◉

To open folder status, select information type ➡ Press ✉ Menu

2 Select 1 *Storage Type* or 2 *Overwrite Type* and press ◉

3 Select a title and press ◉

Bookmarks

1 Select 3 *Bookmarks* and press ◉

2 Select a title and press ✉ Send

Note Overwrite Type information is saved to Message Folder by title. When more than one item shares the same title, the number of titles may not correspond to the number of items.

Editing & Deleting

Editing Titles

1 Press ◎

2 ***Adding Icons (Favorites)***

1 Select 2*Favorites* and press ●

2 Select a title and press ✎ Menu

- To delete icon, select 3*Delete Icon* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

3 Select 2*Select Icon* and press ●

- Press ◎ to open more icons.

4 Use ✣ to select icon and press ●

Editing Titles (Bookmarks)

1 Select 3*Bookmarks* and press ●

2 Select a title and press ●

3 Select 2*Edit* and press ●

4 Edit title and press ●

Deleting Entries

1 Press ◎

2 ***Favorites***

1 Select 2*Favorites* and press ●

- To delete all entries, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 1*Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Skip ahead to Step 6

Message Folder

1 Select 5*Message Folder* and press ●

- To delete all entries, select information type ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2*Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Skip ahead to Step 6

2 Select 1*Storage Type* or 2*Overwrite Type* and press ●

Bookmarks

1 Select 3*Bookmarks* and press ●

3 Select a title and press ●

- For Bookmarks, skip ahead to Step 5.

4 Press ✎ Menu

5 Select *Delete* or 3*Delete* and press ●

6 Choose 1*Yes* and press ●

Using Linked Info

Use numbers, addresses or URLs (***http://***) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.
- Words may be substituted for the numbers, addresses and URLs.

1 **Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL**

2 ***Phone Numbers***

1 Highlight a number and press ●

2 Select *Dial* and press ●

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

1 Highlight an address and press ●

2 Select *Send* and press ●

3 Select 1*Send Long Mail* or 2*Send Sky Mail* and press ●

- Creating & Sending a Message: see **P.3-3**

URLs

1 Highlight a URL and press ●

Handset connects to the Network.

Saving to Phone Book

■ To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Save* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1*New Entry* ➡ Press ● ➡ See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

■ To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Save* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2*New Item* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an entry (see Basic P.5-13) ➡ Press ● ➡ See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

Images

Saving to Data Folder

Download and save images from Mobile Internet sites to Data Folder. Some images may not be saved due to size or other factors.

1 **Open information**

2 **Select an image and press ●**

- Images can only be saved when ***To Data Folder*** appears.

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ●

▪ Press クリア to return.

3 **Select *To Data Folder* and press ●**

4 **Press ●**

- When memory is full, delete files (see Basic **P.9-24**) and try again.

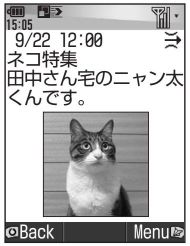
Linked Images

■ From Menu, select ***To Link Address*** and press ● to jump to the linked site.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or as Display Images to use them for Power On/Off, Alarm or incoming calls.

- Some images may be too large to use as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.



15:05
9/22 12:00
ネコ特集
田中さん宅のニャン太くんです。

1 **Open information**

2 **Select an image and press ●**

- Selected image is outlined in blue.
- Images can only be used when ***Save As Wallpaper*** or ***To Display Images*** appears.

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ●

▪ Press クリア to return.

3 ***Wallpaper***

1 **Select *Save As Wallpaper* and press ●**

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

Display Images

1 **Select *To Display Images* and press ●**

- E-Animation (NEVA) cannot be used for ***Incoming Call*** and ***Alarm***.
- Maximum image size:

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Incoming Call**	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	**Alarm**	W 120 x H 51 dots

2 **Select an item and press ●**

Display Images appear 200% larger.

- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

4 **Use ✥ to specify display area and press ●**

- Depending on size or type, display area cannot be specified for some images.
- Existing image is replaced.

Melody Files

Playing Sound Files

1 **Open information**

2 **Select a sound file and press ●**

■ To change tone or loudness, select ***Tone*** or ***Adjust Loudness*** ➡ Press ●
(See Basic **P.8-12 - 8-13** for more.)

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ●

▪ Press クリア to return.

3 **Select *Play* and press ●**

The sound plays.

■ Press ◎ Back to stop playback.

■ To adjust volume, press ○ (up) or ○ (down) during playback.

Linked Sounds

■ From Menu, select ***To Link Address*** and press ● to jump to the linked site.

Saving to Data Folder

1 **Open information**

2 **Select a sound file and press ●**

3 **Select *To Data Folder* and press ●**

- Files can only be saved when ***To Data Folder*** appears.

■ To attach to mail, select ***Copy*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 3 in "Attaching Mail & Web Files" on **P.3-9**

4 **Press ●**

- When memory is full, delete files (see Basic **P.9-24**) and try again.

Dictionary Files

Refer to Basic **P.4-15** "V302SH Download Dictionary" for the handling of Dictionary files.

Title & Version

Check the title and version of the file.

1 Open information

- ▤ indicates Dictionary files.

2 Select a file and press ◉

■ To download and activate dictionary, select ***Save Dictionary*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉

  ▪ To replace the current dictionary, choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To open properties, select ***Property*** ➡ Press ◉

  ▪ Press クリア to return.

3 Select *Show* and press ◉

Title and version appear.

Saving to Dictionary Library

1 Open information

- ▤ indicates Dictionary files.

2 Select a file and press ◉

3 Select *Save to Library* and press ◉

- Files can only be saved when ***Save to Library*** appears.

4 Press ◉

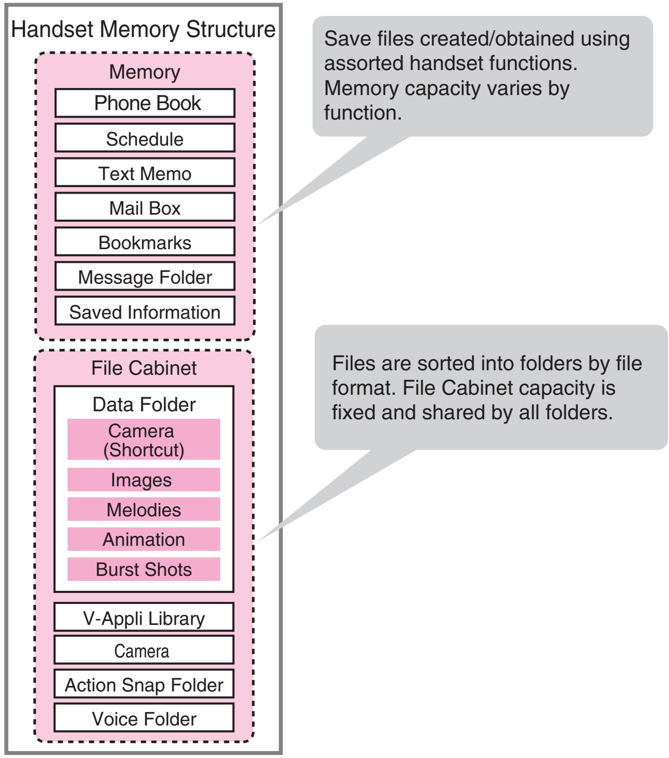
5 Select a number and press ◉

■ When overwriting, choose **1** ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

Managing Files (Data Folder)

File Organization

Handset has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into ***Memory*** by function and into ***File Cabinet*** by file format. Handset File Cabinet capacity is approximately 8 MB.



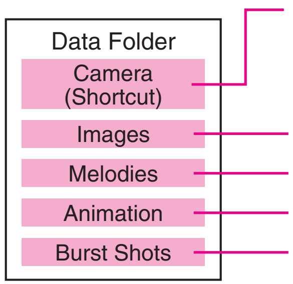
Tip **File Cabinet Memory Status**

To check memory usage status, press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ⊟*Memory Status* ➡ Press ◉

Data Folder

Contents

Files created or obtained via Web or Sky/Long Mail are organized in separate folders according to file format. Files are sorted as follows:



Mobile Camera Data
- Shortcut to still and video images captured in Sha-mail, Wallpaper, Camera or Action Snap mode

Image Files including Still Images

Melody Files such as Original Ring Tones

Animation Files

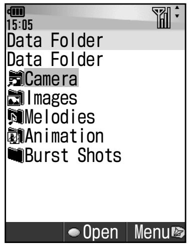
Burst Shot Files

Create QR Codes from image/melody files in Data Folder (see **P.12-27**).

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉



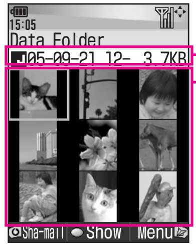
Data Folder

File View

Open a folder to view files.

- Example: Images folder
- To customize the appearance of File View, see **P.9-5** "Display Settings."

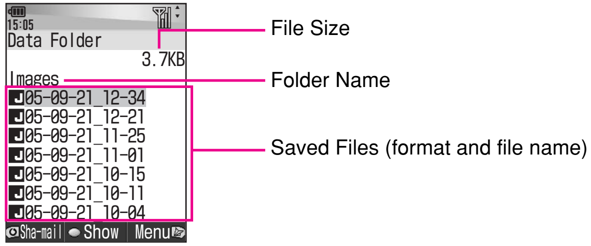
■ File View (List)



Format, Name and Size (of selected image)

Saved Files
- Icons appear for files other than images or images not supported by handset.

File View (List File Names)



15:05
Data Folder
3.7KB
Images
05-09-21_12-34
05-09-21_12-21
05-09-21_11-25
05-09-21_11-01
05-09-21_10-15
05-09-21_10-11
05-09-21_10-04

File Size

Folder Name

Saved Files (format and file name)

Tip To view folders first, select ***Thumbnails*** or ***File List*** in Display Settings for Images, Animation or Burst Shots folder (see **P.9-5**).

Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format	Description
P* **(P: white)**	PNG	PNG image
P* **(P: purple)**	Transparent PNG	Transparent PNG image
J*	JPEG	JPEG image
▨	Burst Shot (consisting of Index Image and 4, 9, or 25 frames)	Burst Mode image
E* **(E: white)**	E-Animation (NEVA files)	Animation (may include sound)
E* **(E: Yellow)**	E-Animation (NEVA files) with jump buttons	Animation (may include sound)
A*	Animation (JPEG, PNG, or PNG/JPEG Animation)	Animation

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◢) on icons of the files used in Phone Book, Useful Diary or Schedule entries.

Sound Files

Icon	Format	Description
S*	SMAF	Melody via Web or Long Mail (may include images)
♪*	Melody	Melody via Web or Long Mail
♪	Sky Melody	Melody downloaded from Sky Melody Center (unforwardable).
▥	Original Ring Tone	Original melody (forwardable)
V	Voice	Voice/sound you recorded (forwardable)

*Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◢) on icons of the files set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.

Display Settings

Customize appearance of each folder in Data Folder.

Setting	Description
List[1]	Thumbnails appear
List File Names[2]	File names appear
Thumbnails[1]	Sub folders appear (thumbnails appear within)
File List[3]	Sub folders appear (file names appear within)

[1] Not available for Melodies folder.

[2] Appears as ***List*** for Melodies folder.

[3] Appears as ***Folder*** for Melodies folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➨ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ✉ Menu**

2 **Select 4*Display Settings* and press ●**

3 **Enter Security Code**

4 **Select a type and press ●**

Note In this manual, most operations are described with Data Folder appearance set to ***List***. Operations may differ if folders are set to appear.

Opening Files

Handset Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 Select 1*Data Folder* and press ◉

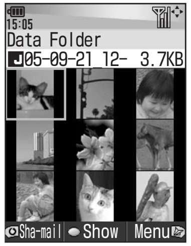
2 Select a folder and press ◉

Thumbnails or file names appear (see **P.9-3** "File View").

3 Select a file and press ◉

The content plays or appears.

- Press * to open or play the next file, and press # to open or play the previous one. (Available in most cases.)



15:05
Data Folder
05-09-21_12- 3.7KB

File View
(Images Folder)

Tip

Opening Burst Shot Files
Index Image appears. Use ✥ to view single frames.
JPEG Images Exceeding W 240 x H 320 Dots
Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, press ✎ Menu, select ***Original Size*** and press ◉.

4 Press クリア to return to File View

E-Animation Files with Jump Buttons

■ Some E-Animation files contain jump buttons with which to access the Mobile Internet or open linked images. Follow these steps to use the buttons.

Open an E-Animation file and press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *E-Animation Mode* ➡ Press ◉

- Click buttons on screen for operations.

Tip Exchange files via infrared with compatible devices (see**P.10-2**).

Sending Files via Long Mail

Attach files to Long Mail from Data Folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

2 Select *Attachment* and press ◉

■ For large JPEG image, select 1***Attach 1/4 Size***, 2***Attach Original*** or 3***Attach Split Mail*** ➡ Press ◉

■ For Melody files or Original Ring Tones, select a file format (see **P.3-8**) ➡ Press ◉

3 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3)

Sending Burst Shot Images

■ **Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Burst Shots* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an image with ✥ ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 4*Attach Screen* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3**

Sending Split Images

■ To split an image (240 x 320 dots) into four frames and attach to Long Mail, follow these steps.

Press ◉ ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Attachment* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3*Attach Split Mail* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select or enter recipient ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉ (See Step 3 and onward in "Send Continuously" on P.4-19.)

■ Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail messages.

Properties

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 **Open Data Folder or a folder within it, and select a folder or file**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Property* and press ●**

Details appear.

- Press ◯ to scroll down.
- Item Descriptions

Title[1]	Melody file name
Type	File/folder type
Location	File/folder location
File Size	Data Size
Memory Used	File size on handset
Width x Length[2]	Image size in dots
Copy/Fwd	OK: can be copied within Data Folder Invalid: not supported
Save	OK: can be saved Invalid: not supported
Transfer	OK: can be transferred to external device Invalid: not supported
Phone Book (Photo)[3]	Yes: set for Photo setting
Incoming Tone[1]	Yes: set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.
Set Useful Diary[3]	Yes: set for Useful Diary
Schedule Memo[3]	Yes: set for Schedule

[1] Appears for files in Melodies folder.

[2] Appears for JPEG/PNG/Burst Shot images, etc.

[3] Number of entries for which the file is used also appears.

Animation File

Simple Animation

Select up to four images to create Simple Animation. Images appear one after another at the selected tempo.

- Use JPEG images captured with mobile camera or obtained via Web/Long Mail.
- Simple Animation files are saved to Animation folder. However, those made of a single image are saved to Images folder.
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see **P.9-24**).
- Image quality may change when used for animation.

Creating Simple Animation

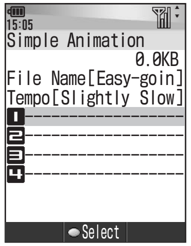
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *New*

1 **Enter title and press ●**

- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Files are saved by title by default; change file names later (see **P.9-23**).

2 **Select tempo and press ●**

In animation, images appear in numerical order at the tempo.



15:05
Simple Animation
0.0KB
File Name[Easy-goin]
Tempo[Slightly Slow]
❶-----------------
❷-----------------
❸-----------------
❹-----------------

3 **Select a number and press ●**

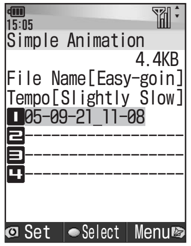
4 **Select an image in Data Folder and press ●**

- For operations in Data Folder, see **P.9-6**.
- To use a 4-Burst Shot (all frames), select a Burst Shot file ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ❶*Animate Burst File* ➡ Press ●
  - ■ ***Animate Burst File*** is available only when ❶ is selected in Step 3 with no other images specified. Burst Shot files of 240 x 320 dots are not available.
- To use a Burst Shot frame, select a Burst Shot file ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ❷*Choose One* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image with ◇ ➡ Proceed to Step 5
- To start over from selecting an image in Data Folder, press ✉ Change.
- To start over from Step 3, press ◎ Back.

5 **Press ●**

The image is set.

- To play animation, press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ❶*Animation Playback* ➡ Press ●
  - ■ To return, press ◎ Back ➡ Press クリア
- To change images, select one ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ❷*Change* ➡ Press ● ➡ Start over from Step 4
- To delete images, select one ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ❸*Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ❶*Yes* ➡ Press ●



15:05
Simple Animation
4.4KB
File Name[Easy-goin]
Tempo[Slightly Slow]
❶05-09-21_11-08
❷-----------------
❸-----------------
❹-----------------

6 **Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to add images**

- Select up to four images.

7 **Press ◎ Set when finished**

- To send animation via Long Mail, select ❷*Attachment* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 2 on ◎**P.3-3**
  - ■ For large animation, choose ❶*Yes* ➡ Press ● (File may be too large to be attached even if the size is reduced.)

8 **Select ❶*Save* and press ●**

Editing Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see **P.9-24**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *Edit*

1 **Select animation and press ●**

2 **Edit title and press ●**

3 **Select tempo and press ●**

- To add images, select a number ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● twice
- To change images, select a number ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 2*Change* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● twice
- To delete images, select a number ➡ Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select 3*Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ●

4 **When finished editing, press ◎ Set**

5 **Select 1*Save* and press ●**

6 **Select 1*New Entry* and press ●**

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

- To overwrite, select 2*Overwrite* ➡ Press ●

Opening Animation Files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a folder and press ●**

2 **Select animation file and press ●**

The selected animation plays.

- Press ◎ Back to stop.
- To use animation files, see below.

Using Images & Animation

Some images may not be used.

Changing Display Size

1 **Open a file and press スケジュール/メモ**

Display size toggles between 100% (with indicators), 100% (no indicators), Enlarged (with indicators) and Enlarged (no indicators).

- Size may not be changed or size options may vary depending on the file. When enlarged, the entire image may not appear on Display.
- ▣: 100%, ◪: Enlarged

Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper

Save As Wallpaper can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

1 ***Images***

1 Select 2*Display Setting* and press ●
2 Select 1*Save As Wallpaper* and press ●

Animation

1 Select *Save As Wallpaper* and press ●
2 Press ●

Setting Image & Animation as Display Images

To Display Images can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

1 ***Images***

1 Select 2*Display Setting* and press ●
2 Select 2*To Display Images* and press ●

Animation

1 Select *To Display Images* and press ●

2 **Select an item and press ●**

- For more, see Step 4 and onward on **P.7-5**.

Saving Burst Shot Images

Save all frames and Index Image of a Burst Shot file (⧉) as individual images at one time, or select a single image to save.
Individual Burst Shot images are saved to Data Folder (Images) in JPEG format. (Source file remains.)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Burst Shots* ➡ *Open a Burst Shot file*

1 ***Saving All Images Individually***

1 Press ✉ Menu
2 Select 7*Save Single Frames* and press ●

Saving a Single Image

1 Select a frame or Index Image with ⊙ and press ✉ Menu
2 Select 8*Save Screen* and press ●

Slide Show

All images in Data Folder (Images, Animation or Burst Shots) or Camera folder appear sequentially. Adjust Slide Show speed.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 **Select an image and press ✎ Menu**

2 **1*Slide Show* and press ●**

3 **Select 1*Slide Show* and press ●**

Slide Show starts from the selected image.

- To stop Slide Show, press ●.
  - ■ To resume, press ●.
- To skip images manually, press ✎ Next.

Setting Interval

■ Interval is ***Standard*** by default. To change interval, follow these steps.

After Step 2 above, select 2*Display Speed* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an interval ➡ Press ●

Editing Images

Enlarging/Reducing Image

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)* ➡ *Image Size*

1 **Select 1*Enlarge/Reduce* and press ●**

- If ***Move*** does not appear at the lower left, press ◎ Resize.
- Shortcut: From Data Folder, open an image and press ◎ Resize.

Tip

To Center the Point to Enlarge

- Press ◎ Move and use ✥ to move the point to the center of Display.
- Image stops when you release the key or the limit is reached.

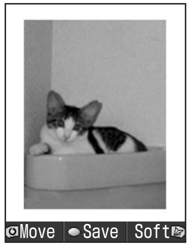
To Return to Resize Mode

Press ◎ Resize.

2 **Press and hold ▲ to enlarge and ▼ to reduce the size**

To stop resizing, release the key (stops automatically when the limit is reached).

- To soften images, press ✎ Soft.



Note

- Portions outside Display are cut when saved.
- When ◎ Move is pressed after resizing, image returns to the original size.

3 **Press ●**

Resized image is saved as a new entry.

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Data Folder to send via Long Mail or set as Wallpapers.

- Alternatively, crop image for size. File size changes when images are resized.
- Images may not appear depending on the size.
- ***Change Image Size*** can be selected only for compatible files.

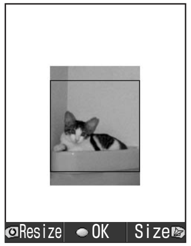
Resize to Preset Size

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)* ➡ *Image Size* ➡ *Change Image Size*

1 **Select from 1*Wallpaper* to 5*Alarm* and press ●**

A rectangle appears on the image (except for 1***Wallpaper***.)

Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Sha-mail Size	W 120 x H 160 dots
Power On/Off	W 120 x H 130 dots
Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots



- To start over from selecting preset size, press クリア or ✎ Size.

2 *Selecting Display Area*

1 **Use ✥ to specify display area and press ◉**

- Display area may not be specified depending on image size.

Enlarge or Reduce

1 **Press ✉ Resize**

Move appears in the left bottom corner.

2 **Press ◌ to enlarge and ◌ to reduce the size, and press ◉**

3 **Press ◉**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Cropping Images

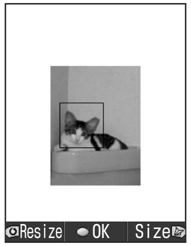
Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➨ *Data Folder* ➨ *Open a folder* ➨ *Open a file* ➨ *Menu* (✎) ➨ *Image Size* ➨ *Change Image Size*

1 **Select 5 *Cut* and press ◉**

2 **Use ✥ to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ◉**

3 **Use ✥ to move + to the lower right corner of the portion**

▪ To cancel, press ✉ Back ➨ Start over from Step 2



4 **Press ✎ Set**

▪ To start over from selecting preset size, press ✉ or ✎ Size.
▪ To adjust display area/scale, see Step 2 in "Resize to Preset Size" above.

5 **Press ◉ twice**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Marker Stamp

Add text/stamps (arrows/plus sign) to images.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images. Some images may not be used.
- ***Marker Stamp*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➨ *Data Folder* ➨ *Open a folder* ➨ *Open a file* ➨ *Menu* (✎) ➨ *Picture Effect*

1 **Select 1 *Marker Stamp* and press ◉**

▪ To specify the color, select 7 ***Font Color*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Select a combination ➨ Press ◉
▪ To not to outline text/stamp with the latter color, select 8 ***Border*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Choose 2 ***Off*** ➨ Press ◉

Note For PNG images, ***Font Color*** and ***Border*** cannot be selected (***White w/ Black*** applies).

2 *Entering Text*

1 **Select 1 *Character* and press ◉**

2 **Enter text and press ◉**

- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

▪ To reenter text, press ✉ Back ➨ Start over from Step 1
▪ Press 1 - 9 to change the color and 0 to toggle Border ***On*** and ***Off***.

Adding Stamps

1 **Select a stamp and press ◉**

▪ To change stamp, press ✉ Back
▪ Press 1 - 9 to change the color and 0 to toggle Border ***On*** and ***Off***.

3 **Use ✥ to move text or stamp to target location and press ◉**

4 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉**

▪ To add more text or stamp, select 2 ***Marking*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Press ✎ Menu ➨ Repeat Steps 2 - 4
▪ To check the image, select 3 ***Check Image*** ➨ Press ◉
▪ To cancel editing, select 4 ***Cancel Edit*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Choose 1 ***Yes*** ➨ Press ◉

5 **Select 1 *Complete* and press ◉**

6 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Visual Effects

Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Use images between W 52 x H 52 and W 240 x H 320 dots. Images larger than W 240 x H 320 dots are automatically cropped and centered.
- 2 ***Image Decoration*** or 3 ***Burst Shot Effects*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➨ *Data Folder* ➨ *Open a folder* ➨ *Open a file* ➨ *Menu* (✎)

1 **Select 4 *Picture Effect* and press ◉**

▪ To decorate Burst Shot images, select 3 ***Burst Shot Effects*** ➨ Press ◉ ➨ Skip ahead to Step 3

Tip For Burst Shot files, decorations are added to all images. To decorate a single image, save it as an individual image first (see **P.9-11**).

2 **Select 2 *Image Decoration* and press ◉**

3 Select an effect and press ◉

- Picture Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tones
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of an image
Soap Bubbles	Superimposes bubbles over an image
Kaleidoscope	Renders an image as a kaleidoscopic image
Emboss	Renders images in black and white relief
Scrunch	Renders image as a pencil sketch
Aluminum Can	Superimposes image onto a 3D can image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting to the edges of an image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame to image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

4 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via Long Mail.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG images.
- Use portrait images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see **P.9-17**).
- ***Face Arrange*** can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)* ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Face Arrange*

1 Select a type and press ◉

Mirror: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side	**Slender**	Stretches face to lengthen appearance
Mirror: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side	**Crush Face**	Shortens distance between top and bottom of face
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up	**Dark**	Darkens skin tone
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down	**Fair**	Brightens skin tone
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down	**Angry Mark**	Adds a stress mark to face

■ To start over, press ◎ `Back`.

2 Press ◉

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

After Face Arrange (Step 1 on **P.9-16**), change the positions and sizes of targets to fit your images. Changes apply to the current image only.

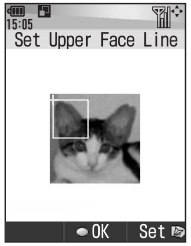
1 Select ☒*Positioning* and press ◉

Face Arrange targets appear.

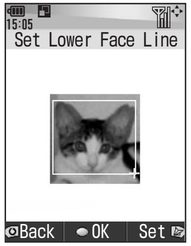
2 Press ✎ `Modify`

A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

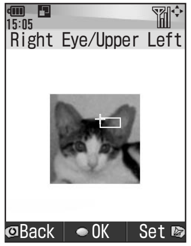
3 Set the face line



Use ✥ to move + to the upper left corner



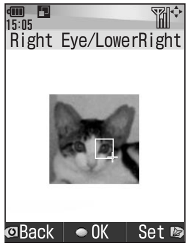
Use ✥ to move + to the lower right corner



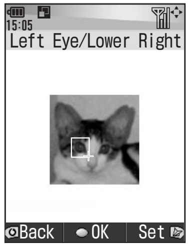
Face line is set

■ To start over, press ◎ `Back`.

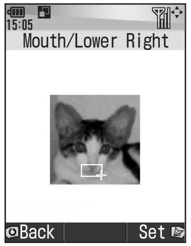
4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



Right Eye



Left Eye



Mouth

5 Press ✉ Set when finished

After ***Arranging Face...***, all the targets appear.

- To start over from the face line, return to Step 2.

▮ To restore the original positions, press ◎ Reset.

6 Press ◉

7 Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

- ***Frame***, ***Burst Mode Frame***, ***90° turn***, ***Change File Format*** and ***Moving Photo Frame*** can be selected only for compatible files.
- Edited images are saved as new entries.

Frame

Add Frame to JPEG images

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)*

Framing Standard Images

Select 4 *Picture Effect* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 4 *Frame* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Preset Frames* or 2 *Original Frames* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ◉ twice

▮ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

■ Press ◎ Back to return to Frame list.

Framing Burst Shot Images

Select 4 *Burst Mode Frame* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *Preset Frames* or 2 *Original Frames* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ◉ twice

▮ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

■ Press ◎ Back to return to Frame list.

Tip For Burst Shot files, frames are added to all images. To frame a single image, save it as an individual image first (see **P.9-11**).

90° turn

Rotate images

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Picture Effect*

Select 5 *90° turn* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ◉*

*To rotate further, press ✉ Rotate. Each press rotates image by 90 degrees.

Moving Photo Frame

Add Moving Photo Frame to JPEG images to create animations

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Moving Photo Frame*

Select a frame ➡ Press ◉ twice

▮ To view file animation alone, select one ➡ Press ◎ Show

■ Press ◎ Back to return to Moving Photo Frame list.

- Animations are saved as ***E-Animation*** files with a .nva extension.

Tip Moving Photo Frame size is W 120 X H 130 dots. For images larger than this size, Moving Photo Frames appear centered. Resize or crop images to fit frame (see **P.9-14**).

Change File Format

Convert image format to JPEG (J) or PNG (P)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✉)* ➡ *Change File Format*

Select a format ➡ Press ◉

- Apply to images smaller than 120 x 160 dots.
- The original format cannot be selected.

Note Changing file format may affect image quality.

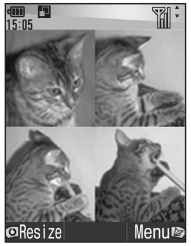
Combining Images

Some images may not be combined and menu items may vary by file type.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG images including Burst Shot files.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 Select an image for upper left and press ◉

- To use a Burst Shot image for upper left, select any standard image temporarily and change it to a Burst Shot image later (see Step 10 on **P.9-20**).

2 **Press ✎ Menu**

3 **Select ⑤*Composite* and press ◉**

4 **Select ①*Split Image 120 x 160* or ②*Split Image 240 x 320* and press ◉**

5 **Enter name and press ◉**

- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.

6 **Select a number and press ◉**

Data Folder opens.

7 **Select a folder and press ◉**

8 **Select an image and press ◉**

- Some images may not be selected.

■ To change the image, press ✎ Change.

■ To start over from selecting a number, press ◎ Back.

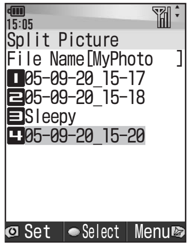
9 **Press ◉**

10 **Repeat Steps 6 - 9 to add images**

■ To preview Split Image, press ✎ Menu ➔ Select ①***Split Screen*** ➔ Press ◉
  - To return, press ✎ Back ➔ Press クリア

■ To change images, select one ➔ Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select ②***Change*** ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Start over from Step 7

■ To delete images, select one ➔ Press ✎ Menu ➔ Select ③***Delete*** ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Choose ①***Yes*** ➔ Press ◉


15:05
Split Picture
File Name[MyPhoto]
①05-09-20_15-17
②05-09-20_15-18
③Sleepy
④05-09-20_15-20

11 **Press ◎ Set when finished**

■ To send Split Image via Long Mail, select ②***Attachment*** ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3

12 **Select ①*Save* and press ◉**

Image is saved as a new entry.

Using a Single Image of Burst Shot File

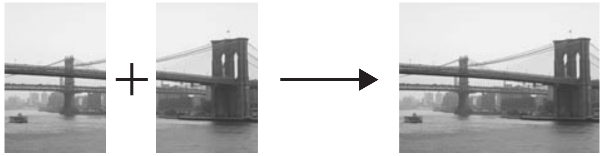
■ Follow these steps after Step 6.
Select *Burst Shots* ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Select a Burst Shot file ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Use ✣ to select an image ➔ Press ◉ ➔ Perform from Step 10 above

- ***1/4*** - ***4/4***, etc. is added to the file name.

■ Index Image can be used (⊞ is added to the file name).

Panorama Images

Combine two images into one.



Select two images   Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➔ *Data Folder* ➔ *Open a folder*

1 **Select an image and press ◉**

2 **Press ✎ Menu**

- For Burst Shot images, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 **Select ⑤*Composite* and press ◉**

4 **Select *Merge Panorama* and press ◉**

The first selected image appears on the left when combined.

- ***Merge Panorama*** can be selected only for compatible files.

5 **Select from ①*Standard* to ③*Document* and press ◉**

6 **Select ② and press ◉**

Data Folder opens.

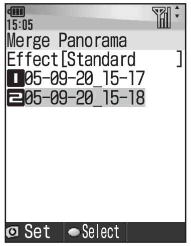
7 **Select another image and press ◉**

8 Press ●

The selected image appears on the right. Two images are set.

- If the image is too large or too small, select another.

▇ To change the image press ✎ Change ➡ Start over from Step 7



15:05
Merge Panorama
Effect[Standard]
1 05-09-20_15-17
2 05-09-20_15-18

9 Press ◎ Set when finished

Combined image appears.

- Use ✥ to scroll the image.

▇ To switch the positions, press ✎ Replace.

10 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Combining Split Mail Images

Use one of four Split Mail images to combine them all into one.

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- When combined, image quality may change.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Open a file* ➡ *Menu (✎)* ➡ *Composite*

1 Select 3 *Combine Split Mail* and press ●

2 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Melody Files

Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.

Playback Volume

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Melodies*

1 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

2 Select 1 *Playback Volume* and press ●

3 Use ↕ to adjust level and press ●

Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects

Files cannot be used if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Melodies*

1 Select a file and press ✎ Menu

2 Select 2 *Incoming Tone* or 3 *Sound Effects* and press ●

- ***Incoming Tone*** or ***Sound Effects*** can be selected only for compatible files.

3 Select an item and press ●

Editing Melodies & Adjusting Tone or Loudness

■ **Press ● ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Data Folder* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Melodies* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a melody ➡ Press ✎ Menu**

- ■ To edit melodies, select 3 ***Edit*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.8-14**
- ■ To adjust tone, select 5 ***Tone*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Steps 10 - 13 on **P.8-12** - **8-13**
- ■ To adjust loudness, select 7 ***Adjust Loudness*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Steps 15 - 18 on **P.8-13**

- Melody format files are saved as Original Ring Tone format after ***Edit***.

Editing Files & Folders

To change folder names, set folders to appear from Display Settings (see **P.9-5**).

Changing Folder/ File Name	Rename folders (except Folder 0) or files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Folder Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ● ➡ Select from *Folder 1* to *Folder 9* ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2 *Folder Name* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ●

File Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Change File Name* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ●

Note

- Changing names does not affect titles of sound files.
- When you attach a file to Long Mail, single-byte katakana used in the name change to double-byte, and Pictographs are deleted.
- Some single-byte Symbols may not be used for file names.

Secret Mode

Restrict access to folders (except Folder 0)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

Select from *Folder 1* to *Folder 9* ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3 *Secret Mode* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Enter Security Code to open folders set to ***On***.

Note Secret Mode is not available for Camera folder (shortcut).

Copy/Move

Copy or move files to other folders within each Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Copy* or *Move* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a destination folder ➡ Press ◉

Delete

Delete a single file or all files at once

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Deleting Single Files

Select a folder ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ *Delete? appears ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉**

*If the file is used for Incoming Tone, Picture Call/Mail, Useful Diary, etc., ***File in Use Delete?*** appears.

Deleting All Files

Select a folder ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 3 *Delete All* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

V-Applications

This product is equipped with JBlend designed to accelerate the performance of Java Application.

Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 1997-2005 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

MEMO

V-Application Basics

Getting Started

Network V-Applications

Network V-Applications require a network connection. Before downloading an application, check its properties for network connection information (see **P.10-5**).

- Before using a Network V-Application, a message appears indicating that a network connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see **P.11-4**.
- For connection fees, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

Downloading V-Applications

- User authentication may be required before download.
- Make sure signal is strong.

1 Open a Mobile Internet site offering V-Applications

2 Select a V-Application and press ●

After ***V-Appli Received Data Analyzing...***, properties (see **P.10-5**) appear.

▪ When a V-Application is paused (✐), choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

3 Press Yes

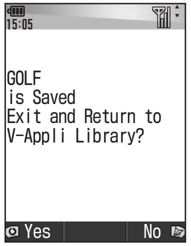
Download starts.

- Download may take time.

▪ To return to the site, press No.

4 V-Application is automatically saved after download (see sample screen shot shown to the right)

- When you download a new version of V-Application set for Standby, a confirmation appears and Standby V-Application may be canceled.


15:05
GOLF
is Saved
Exit and Return to
V-Appli Library?
Yes No

5 Press Yes

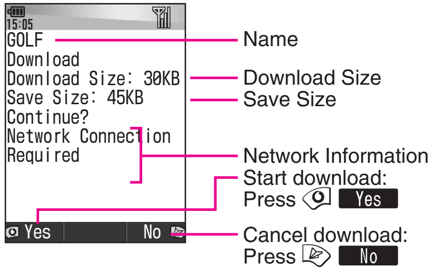
V-Appli Library opens.

▪ To return to the site, press No.

▪ Starting V-Applications: see **P.10-5**

Properties

V-Application properties appear before download. Check information and start.


15:05
GOLF
Download
Download Size: 30KB
Save Size: 45KB
Continue?
Network Connection
Required
Yes No

Starting V-Applications

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli*

1 Select 1 *V-Appli Library* and press ●

▪ When a V-Application is paused (✐), choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

2 Select a V-Application and press ●

V-Application starts (✐ appears).

- For operations, refer to the source Mobile Internet site, etc.
- V-Applications are enlarged twice vertically and horizontally when activated.

Starting Network V-Applications

■ **After Step 2 above, select 1 *Connect* ➡ Press ●**

▪ When 1 ***Connect*** is selected in Off-Line Mode (see Basic **P.3-6**), ***Establish Network Connection?*** appears. Choose 1 ***Yes*** or 2 ***No*** and press ●.

Opening Java^{TM} License Information

■ **Press ● ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4 *V-Appli* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 *V-Appli Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 5 *Other Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4 *Copyright* ➡ Press ●**

Memory Status

■ **Press ● ➡ Select *My Files* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 8 *Memory Status* ➡ Press ●**

Tip
- When receiving calls, mail, etc., a running V-Application pauses. To set it to remain active, see "Incoming Settings" (**P.12-2** "General Settings").
- While using a V-Application, press 文字 for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.

Exit, Pause & Resume

Exiting or Pausing V-Applications

1 **Press ☎ while using a V-Application**

2 ***Exiting V-Application***

1 Select 3*End* and press ◉

V-Appli Library returns (✓ disappears).

Pausing V-Application

1 Select 1*Pause* and press ◉

Handset returns to Standby (✓ appears).

- V-Application resumes from where it was paused.

Resuming V-Applications

1 **While a V-Application is paused, press ◉ in Standby**
- ✓ appears while a V-Application is paused.

2 **Select 1*Resume* and press ◉**

■ To end the V-Application, select 2***End*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To open Index Menu and keep the V-Application paused, select 3***Cancel*** ➡ Press ◉

Opening V-Appli Library while V-Application is Paused

■ **When *V-Appli Paused Exit?* appears, choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ◉**
- Paused V-Application ends.

Using V-Applications

Managing V-Applications

Opening V-Application Properties

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Library*

1 Select a V-Application and press ✉ Menu

2 Select 1*Property* and press ●

- To read the rest, press ◎. (Press ◎ to scroll back.)
- To return to V-Appli Library, press ● or ◎.

Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)
Version	Version of the V-Application
Size	Downloaded file size
Network Connect	Network connection required or not
StandbyDisp	Compatibility with Standby V-Application (see **P.11-3**)

Deleting V-Applications

Preloaded V-Applications can be deleted.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Library*

1 Select a V-Application and press ✉ Menu

2 Select 2*Delete* and press ●

If the V-Application is set for Standby (see **P.11-3**), ***Cannot Delete Application set as Standby V-Appli*** appears and Menu returns. To proceed, cancel the setting and try again.

3 Choose 1*Yes* and press ●

- Security Code may be required.

Standby V-Application

Set a V-Application to activate when handset enters Standby.

- Only one V-Application can be set at a time, and some do not run in Standby.
- This setting is not available when a V-Application is paused (✓).
- Standby V-Appli is ***Off*** by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings*

1 Select 1*Standby V-Appli* and press ●

- For network connection confirmation, select 2***Network Connection*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1***Connect*** (default; confirmation appears) or 2***Stay Off-line*** (disable confirmation) ➡ Press ●

2 Select 1*On/Off* and press ●

3 Choose 1*On* and press ●

- To cancel Standby V-Application, choose 2***Off*** ➡ Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

4 Select a V-Application and press ●

5 Press ☎ to exit

Note

- V-Applications may not start when an external device (hands free kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- V-Application set for Standby that also responds to incoming communications may take priority over incoming settings set in Call Functions.

Network Connection Confirmation

A confirmation appears before starting Network V-Applications, which can be disabled. ***Connect*** is set by default (confirmation appears).

Index Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Other Settings* ➡ *Confirm Network*

1 **Select ❶*Connect* and press ◉**

- To disable the confirmation, select ❷***Stay Off-line*** ➡ Press ◉

Tip When a V-Application set for Standby starts automatically, confirmation does not appear regardless of this setting. Activate confirmation from ***Network Connection*** in Standby V-Appli menu (see **P.11-3**).

V-Application Settings

General Settings

Incoming Settings

Select a handset response to incoming calls, etc. while a V-Application is active

Default Pause Application

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Incoming Settings*

Select from 1*Incoming Call* to 6*Alarm* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a handset response ➡ Press ◉

Pause Application	V-Applications pause for incoming calls, mail, etc.
Show Message	A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, ***090392XXXX1*** appears. Press ☎ to answer the call or read the message.

- For V-Applications started from Standby, a message appears regardless of the setting.

Playback Volume

Adjust the volume of V-Application sounds

Default Level 3

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Volume/Vibration* ➡ *Playback Volume*

Use ↕ to adjust volume ➡ Press ◉

- In Manner Mode, volume set in Manner Settings (see Basic **P.3-5**) applies.

Vibration

When activated, handset vibrates while compatible V-Applications play

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Volume/Vibration* ➡ *Vibration*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

- In Manner Mode, vibration set in Manner Settings (see Basic **P.3-5**) applies.

Backlight

Select a Backlight status for V-Applications

Default Normal

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Backlight* ➡ *On/Off*

Select from 1*Always Active* to 3*Normal* ➡ Press ◉

Always Active	Backlight remains on while V-Applications are running
Always Inactive	Backlight does not turn on while V-Applications are running
Normal	Backlight turns on or off depending on Light Settings (see Basic **P.7-7**)

Set to Flash

Backlight flashes while playing compatible V-Applications

Default On

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Backlight* ➡ *Set to Flash*

Choose 1*On* or 2*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Resetting V-Appli & Center Address

Reset

Reset V-Application settings
Refer to **P.16-3** for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Other Settings* ➡ *Reset V-Appli*

Enter Security Code ➡ Select 1*Reset* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*OK* or 2*Cancel* ➡ Press ◉

Clear Memory

Restore V-Appli Library to default setting

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Other Settings* ➡ *Reset V-Appli*

Enter Security Code ➡ Select 2*Clear Memory* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1*OK* or 2*Cancel* ➡ Press ◉

- All V-Application settings will be canceled after ***Clear Memory***.

Center Address

Set V-Application Center Address

Default ✱7162

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *V-Appli* ➡ *V-Appli Settings* ➡ *Other Settings* ➡ *Center Address*

Enter Security Code ➡ Enter Center Address ➡ Press ◉

Note Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Access to the service will be disabled.

Station
(Japanese Only)

MEMO

Station Basics

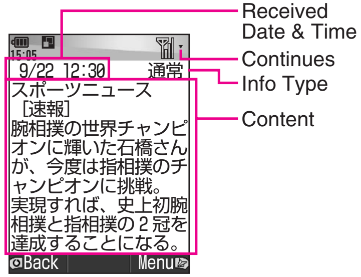
Getting Started

Use Station to access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically. An additional contract is required to use Station service.

Station Content

Station Info Content

Sample Station information page:
Use ⇳ or ⇔ to scroll information.



9/22 12:30 通常

スポーツニュース
［速報］
腕相撲の世界チャンピオンに輝いた石橋さんが、今度は指相撲のチャンピオンに挑戦。
実現すれば、史上初腕相撲と指相撲の２冠を達成することになる。

Subscription Status

Request confirmation after subscribing to or unsubscribing from fee-based information.
To subscribe to fee-based information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 Select ⊟*Confirm Request* and press ●

Original subscription status appears.
○: Subscribed
✕: Not subscribed

2 Press ●

3 Choose ❶*Yes* and press ●

Confirm Request Accepted appears.
- Handset returns to Standby.

When Reply from Service Center Arrives

■ Delivery Notice appears.
To see the reply, press ● ➡ Select *Station Notification* ➡ Press ●
▪ Press ⏻ to exit. (Reply will be deleted.)
- Alternatively, in Station, open ***New Information*** to check the reply (see **P.13-8** "In Standby").

Opening Main List

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 Select ⊟*Main List* and press ●

▪ If Main List is empty, choose ❶***Yes*** ➡ Press ●

2 Select a topic and press ●

- Subscription is required for viewing fee-based information.

▪ Station Info Content: see **P.13-4**

Tip If title list appears after Step 2, select a title and press ● to open information.

3 Press ⏻ to exit Station

Updating Main List

■ Main List is updated automatically when:
- Specified hours pass (see **P.15-3**)
- Handset receives different area information
- An update time for each topic in My List is reached

■ To update Main List manually, follow these steps.
Press ● ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ⊟*Station* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ⊞*Update List* ➡ Press ●
- Handset returns to Standby (⚐ appears in gray). When Main List is updated, ***Complete*** appears.
- Updates may not be received depending on signal strength.

My List

Saving to My List

Save topics to ***My List*** to receive periodic updates. The information is updated automatically.

- Save up to 20 topics.
- ***Urgent Information*** is saved automatically.

From Information

1 **Open information**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

3 **Select *Save* and press ◉**

- Topic can only be saved when ***Save*** appears.

4 **Select 1*Save to My List* and press ◉**

- If the topic is already in My List, 1***Save to My List*** does not appear.

From List

1 **Select a topic**

2 **Press ✉ Menu**

- If the topic is already in My List, ***Saved*** appears.

3 **Select *Save to My List* and press ◉**

- If the topic has more than one information item, handset saves as many items as possible.

Tip Follow the same steps to save from title list within a topic.

Editing My List

Moving Saved Topics

Urgent Information cannot be moved.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➜ *Station* ➜ *My List*

1 **Select a topic and press ✉ Menu**

2 **Select *Move* and press ◉**

3 **Use ◈ to move cursor to target location and press ◉**

The topic is moved.

Deleting Topics

- ***Urgent Information*** cannot be deleted.
- Deleting a topic automatically deletes all information saved under the topic.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➜ *Station* ➜ *My List*

1 **Select a topic and press ✉ Menu**

2 **Select *Delete* and press ◉**

Delete? appears.

- Check the number of information items.

3 **Choose 1*Yes* and press ◉**

Received Information

Unread Information

1 **When a topic in My List is updated, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears**

⚠ appears in red.

- When handset is closed, ❗ appears on Sub Display. Open handset to see Delivery Notice.

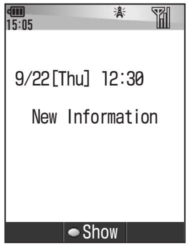
2 **Press ◉**

3 **Select a topic and press ◉**

Information appears (and is deleted from New Information).

▪ Saving Information: see **P.14-2**

▪ To save files within information to Data Folder, see **P.14-4** "To Data Folder."



15:05

9/22[Thu] 12:30

New Information

Show

Delivery Notice

Ring Tone Volume

■ While handset is ringing, press ○ (up) or ○ (down).
- Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic **P.8-2**) changes accordingly.
- Cancel Manner Mode (see Basic **P.3-3**) to adjust the level.

Quick Silent

■ Press 文字 to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

■ **Press ◉ ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ☰*Station* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ▮*New Information* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a topic ➡ Press ◉**

Tip

- Information may appear automatically without a notice.
- For Urgent Information, ***Urgent Information*** appears even when it arrives with other information.
- If information is received during an operation, Delivery Notice may not appear.
- Depending on information type, Ring Tone may not sound or other tone may sound.
- When Screen Savers is active (see **P.15-3**), new information appears automatically.

Read Information

- My List holds up to 100 information items.
- Urgent information is saved to My List.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 Select ☰*My List* and press ◉
- Topics with unread information appear in red.

2 Select a topic and press ◉

3 Select a title and press ◉

Note

When there are 100 information items in My List and new information arrives, the oldest item is replaced. Save important information to Saved Information (see **P.14-2**). Even when there are fewer than 100 items, items may be deleted depending on the size or type of information.

Advanced Features

Saving Information

Saved Information

Information in Main List is updated automatically (see **P.13-5**).

To protect information, save items to Saved Information.

- Approximately 375 KB is shared between Inbox (Mail), Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station).
- Information in My List can be saved to Saved Information.

1 **Open information**

2 **Press ✎ Menu**

- Information can only be saved when ***Save*** appears.

3 **Select *Save* and press ◉**

- Information can only be saved when ***Station Info Log*** appears.

4 **Select *Station Info Log* and press ◉**

- When memory is full, delete entries (see below) and try again.

Tip Information may not be saved if memory is low (used for Inbox, Storage Type or Saved Information).

Checking Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 **Select 5 *Saved Information* and press ◉**

- Received date and time appear in [ ].

2 **Select a title and press ◉**

▨ To save files within information to Data Folder, see **P.14-4** "To Data Folder."

Deleting Selected Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Saved Information*

1 **Select a title and press ✎ Menu**

2 **Select *Delete* and press ◉**

3 **Choose 1 *Yes* and press ◉**

Deleting All Information

■ **Press ◉ ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 3 *Station* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 5 *Saved Information* ➡ Press ✎ Menu ➡ Select 2 *Delete All* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ Press ◉**

Using Linked Info

Use numbers, addresses or URLs (***http://***) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.
- Words may be substituted for the numbers, addresses and URLs.

1 **Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL**

2 ***Phone Numbers***

1 **Highlight a number and press ◉**

2 **Select *Dial* and press ◉**

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

1 **Highlight an address and press ◉**

2 **Select *Send* and press ◉**

3 **Select 1 *Send Long Mail* or 2 *Send Sky Mail* and press ◉**

▨ Creating & Sending a Message: see **P.3-3**

URLs

1 **Highlight a URL and press ◉**

Handset connects to the Network.

Saving to Phone Book

■ To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Save* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *New Entry* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

■ To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Save* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 2 *New Item* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an entry (see Basic P.5-13) ➡ Press ◉ ➡ See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

Files within Information

Use information in My List or Saved Information.

To Data Folder Save images and other files within information to Data Folder

Open information and select a file ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *To Data Folder* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Step 4 on P.8-6

- Files can only be saved when ***To Data Folder*** appears.
- Some files may not be saved to Data Folder.

Wallpaper & Display Images Save images as Wallpaper or as Display Images

Open information and select an image ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Save As Wallpaper* or *To Display Images* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Perform Step 3-❶ (Wallpaper) or 3-❷ (Display Images) on P.8-6

- Images can only be used when ***Save As Wallpaper*** or ***To Display Images*** appears.
- Some images may be too large to use as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

Weather Indicator

Activating Weather Indicator

The weather forecast for your current location (sent via the Center) appears as Weather Indicator in Standby.

- Subscription to fee-based information is required to use this service.
- ***Off*** (no Weather Indicator) is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ *Standby Display*

1 Choose ❶*On* and press ◉

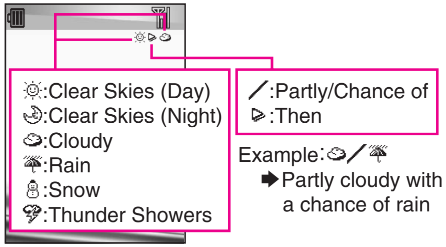
■ To cancel, choose ❷***Off*** ➡ Press ◉

2 Press ◉

Weather Indicator appears when forecast is updated.

Tip After you subscribe to fee-based information, ***Weather Icon Set Now?*** appears. Choose ❶***Yes*** and press ◉, then follow onscreen prompt to see the indicators. ***On*** is set for ❷***Standby Display*** automatically.

Indicators & Updates



Weather Indicator is updated when:
①Weather Indicator update time arrives
②A different area forecast is received
③Main List update time arrives (see **P.15-3**)
④Manually updated (see **P.13-5**)

Weather Forecast

See a more detailed weather forecast.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Weather Indicator*

1 Select ❶*Weather Forecast* and press ◉

Information appears.

Changing Weather Indicator Info Number

■ Do not change Info Number unless instructed to do so.

Press ◉ ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❸*Station* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❺*Weather Indicator* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select ❸*Set Info Number* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Enter a new Info Number ➡ Press ◉

- ***57451*** is set by default.

Location Info

Checking Location Info

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 Select ❼*Location Info* and press ◉

Location Info Log opens.

■ When Location Info is protected (see **P.14-6**), enter Security Code.

■ To update Location Info, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ***Update Location Info*** ➡ Press ◉

■ To clear Location Info, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ❶***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

2 Select Location Info and press ◉

■ To delete Location Info, press ✎ Menu ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ◉

Using Location Info

- Send via One-Shot Mail (see **P.3-16**)
- Share on BBS (see **P.6-6**)
- Send via Web (see **P.9-4**)
- Copy and paste into messages (see below)

Pasting into Messages

■ In a text entry window, move cursor to the paste location and follow these steps.
Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select スケジュール/メモ *Saved Info* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 *Location Info* ➡ Press ● twice ➡ Use ✥ to move cursor ➡ Press ●

- Location Info is inserted to the left of the cursor.

Tip Up to five locations, including the current one, are saved in Location Info Log. When this limit is exceeded, the oldest Location is replaced with the newest.

Protecting Location Info

Restrict access to Location Info Log by making Security Code required to open Location Info.

No (Security Code not required) is set by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Location Info*

1 **Press ✉ Menu**

2 **Select *Set Security Code* and press ●**

3 **Select 1 *Need Setting* and press ●**

- Handset is set to ask for Security Code.

■ To cancel, choose 2 ***No*** ➡ Press ●

Station Settings

Sub Menu Settings

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

Default Medium Font/100%

Open information and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Set Display Size* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ◉

Note
- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select ***100%*** if information does not appear properly at ***200%***.

Tip
Press スケジュール/メモ to toggle size as follows: ***Medium Font/200%*** → ***Small Font/100%*** → ***Small Font/200%*** → ***Medium Font/100%***. (◰ appears for 100% and ◱ for 200%.)

Screen Scroll

Select from three scroll units

Default Line

Open information and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Screen Scroll* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select from 1 *Full Screen* to 3 *Line* ➡ Press ◉

Save to Text Memo

Copy text and save to Text Memo (see Basic **P.4-18**)

Open information and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Save* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select *Save to Text Memo* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ◌ to underline the first line of the text block to copy ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ◌ to specify text ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ◉

■ To overwrite, choose 1 ***Yes*** ➡ Press ◉

- Text can only be saved when ***Save to Text Memo*** appears.

Copy

Copy text

Open information and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ◌ to underline the first line of the text block to copy ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Use ◌ to specify text ➡ Press ◉

- Text can only be copied when ***Copy*** appears.

Property

Open information details

Open information and press ✉ Menu ➡ Select *Property* ➡ Press ◉

■ Press ◉ again to return to information.

- Check ***Reception No***. The smaller the number, the later the information is received.

Basic Settings

Screen Savers

Set new information to automatically appear in Standby

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Screen Savers*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

- When there are multiple pages/information items, they appear in turn every five seconds. (As for images, only those in the latest information appear.)
- When Web Screen Savers is ***On***, Station Screen Savers appears afterward.
- While information appears in Standby, press ◉ to open it.

Note
- Battery runs out faster with Screen Savers.
- While information appears in Standby, Wallpaper does not appear. When a V-Application is set for Standby, information does not appear in Standby.
- Full information may not appear in Standby.

Update Frequency

Set an interval for Main List automatic update

Default 4 Times/Day

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Update Frequency*

Select from 1 *4 Times/Day* to 3 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

- Main List is updated automatically when not updated by other means (see **P.13-5**) within the set interval.

Save Info Number

Save topics to My List directly using ***Info Number***

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Save Info Number*

Enter Info Number ➡ Press ◉

- When 20 topics are saved in My List, ***No Space Cannot Save*** appears. Delete topics (see **P.13-7**) and try again.

Image Link

Select whether to update Wallpaper automatically when the source image is updated

■ Image Link is available only when the information containing the image used as Wallpaper is saved to My List (see **P.13-6**).

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Image Link*

Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ◉

Note
- When Wallpaper is updated, the original image used as Wallpaper is deleted.
- Station Image Link and Web Image Link cannot be set ***On*** at the same time. When either is set on, the other one turns off automatically.
- Wallpaper is updated automatically only when the image is saved as Wallpaper directly from opened information, not from Data Folder.

Resetting Station & Center Address

Reset Station Reset Station settings
Refer to **P.16-3** for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Reset Station*

Enter Security Code ➡ Select 1 *Reset* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *OK* or 2 *Cancel* ➡ Press ◉

Clear Memory Delete all information in Station

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Reset Station*

Enter Security Code ➡ Select 2 *Clear Memory* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select 1 *OK* or 2 *Cancel* ➡ Press ◉

Tip

- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
  - New Information
  - Main List
  - My List*
  - Saved Information
  - Location Info

*Urgent Information remains.

- When ***Clear Memory*** is performed, ongoing Main List update (see **P.13-5**) will stop.

Center Address Set Station Center Address

Default ¥7052

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Station Settings* ➡ *Center Address*

Enter Security Code ➡ Enter Center Address ➡ Press ◉

Note

Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Appendix

Reset Settings

Mail Settings

See **P.6-7** for resetting Mail Settings.

2-Touch Mail		Add Address: all deleted, Save & Send Image: On
Auto Send		On
Security	**PIN Setting**	0000
	PIN Filter	Off (all)
	Reject List	Deleted
	Address Filter	Off
Auto Retrieve		Manual
Mail Notice		Name
Confirm Delivery		Off
Set Priority		Normal
Sender		Deleted
Custom Fixed Text		Deleted
Sound Auto Play		Off
Auto Delete Old		Off
List		Pattern 1
Access Points	**Server Address**	Server Address: 5000, Sub Address: none
	Center Address	[1]
BBS		[2]
Scroll Unit		Line
Layout		List (all)
Set Folders		Folder Name: all deleted, Secret Mode: Off (all)
Display Size		Medium Font/100%
One-Shot Mail[3]		Recipient and message text: deleted Confirm Delivery and Send Location Info: Off
Designate Folder		Off

[1] Short Message: *7032, Data Access: *7132, Long Mail Line: *7042

[2] Settings: Off, New Message: deleted (***掲示板データなし***), Location Info: deleted (no data)

[3] When Side Key Settings (see Basic **P.12-3**) for Standby is ***One-Shot Mail***, the setting automatically returns to ***Off*** after resetting Mail Settings.

Tip Sky Melody Center Address returns to ***1790*.

Web Settings

See **P.9-5** for resetting Web settings.

Screen Savers	Off
Text Only	Acquire Image: On, Acquire BGM: On
Auto Retrieve	Auto Retrieve
Image Link	Off
Server Address	*7122
Location Info	On
Set Display Size	Medium Font/100%
Screen Scroll	Line

V-Application Settings

See **P.12-3** for resetting V-Application settings.

Incoming Settings	Pause Application (all)
Playback Volume	Level 3
Vibration	On
Backlight	On/Off: Normal, Set to Flash: On
Center Address	*7162
Confirm Network	Connect

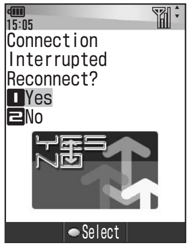
Station Settings

See **P.15-4** for resetting Station settings.

Screen Savers	Off
Update Frequency	4 Times/Day
Center Address	*7052
Image Link	Off
Weather Indicator	Off

Display Messages

Mail

Out-of-Range Cannot Send	Send failed due to weak signal. ➡ Make sure signal is stable and try again.
Delivery Rejected	The message was not delivered to the recipient. ➡ Check the handset number and try again.
Cannot Send	The Center is undergoing maintenance. ➡ Wait and try again.
Confirm	Unknown if the Center received the message. ➡ Confirm delivery (see **P.4-18**).
No response Connection interrupted Connection Interrupted	Unknown if the Center received the message. ➡ Wait and try again.
Cannot connect to Network	The Center did not receive the message. ➡ Wait and try again.
 15:05 Connection Interrupted Reconnect? 1 Yes 2 No Select	Disconnected due to weak signal. ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ◉ to reconnect.
?	The message was not delivered to the recipient. ➡ If recipient is using PIN Filter, enter the matching PIN and resend (see **P.3-10**). ➡ The recipient may be using Address Filter for security. ➡ If included, remove ***184*** or ***186*** from the recipient number and try again.

Sha-mail Cannot be Sent

Possible causes include the following. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-15**).

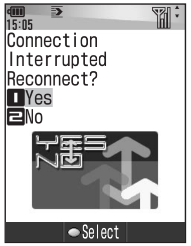
- **Recipient does not subscribe to Super Mail or Long Mail.**
- **Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.**
  - ■ Convert JPEG files to PNG files before sending to PNG-compatible handsets (see Basic **P.9-19**).

When Handset Memory is Full

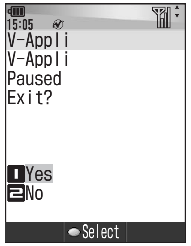
New messages cannot be delivered to handset. Undeliverable mail is saved at the Center for up to 30 days.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see **P.4-10**). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see **P.4-11** "Auto Delete").
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

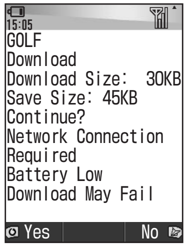
Web

Cannot connect to Network	The Center did not respond. ➡ Wait and try again. Server Address is incorrect. ➡ Correct Center Address and try again. See "Server Address" (**P.9-5** "Reset & Changing Center Address). You are out-of-range. ➡ Try again where signal is stable.
No response Connection interrupted	The Center did not respond, or time limit passed. ➡ Establish a connection within the time limit.
 15:05 Connection Interrupted Reconnect? 1 Yes 2 No Select	Disconnected due to weak signal. ➡ Choose 1 ***Yes*** and press ◉ to reconnect.

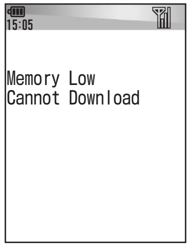
V-Applications


15:05
V-Appli
V-Appli
Paused
Exit?
1 Yes
2 No
Select

A V-Application is paused.
➡ Close the application and try again.


15:05
GOLF
Download
Download Size: 30KB
Save Size: 45KB
Continue?
Network Connection
Required
Battery Low
Download May Fail
Yes No

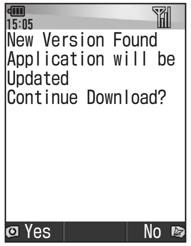
Download may fail due to low battery.
➡ Charge battery beforehand.


15:05
Memory Low
Cannot Download

Library memory is full.
➡ Delete files/applications in File Cabinet (see Basic **P.9-2**) and try again.

No Space
Cannot Save

100 V-Applications are already saved.
➡ Delete applications (see **P.11-2**) and try again.


15:05
New Version Found
Application will be
Updated
Continue Download?
Yes No

You are downloading a new version of the saved application.
➡ Press Yes to continue downloading or press No to cancel.

Tip

V-Applications cannot be downloaded when the following messages appear:
- ***Improper Data Cannot Download Application***
- ***Application Size too large Cannot download***
- ***V-Appli already saved***

Station

Cannot connect to
Network

You tried to update Main List or Location Info out-of-range.
➡ Try again where signal is stable.

Cannot Update

Location Info cannot be received from the Center.
➡ Try again.

Service unavailable
in this area

You tried to update Main List or Location Info outside the Service Area.
➡ Try again within the Service Area.

Pictograph List

Open Pictograph Code mode and press ✉ **List**.
Use ✥ to select a Pictograph and press ◉ to enter it.

Pictograph Code 1

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01	👦	19	🎿	37	🕑	55	⛪	73	☁
02	👧	20	⛳	38	🕒	56	🏢	74	☀ *
03	💋 *	21	🎾	39	🕓	57	🚉	75	☔ *
04	👨	22	⚾	40	🕔	58	⛽	76	🌙
05	👩	23	🏄	41	🕕	59	🗻	77	🌄
06	👕	24	⚽	42	🕖	60	🎤	78	👼 *
07	👟	25	🐟	43	🕗	61	🎥	79	🐱
08	📷	26	🐎	44	🕘	62	🎵	80	🐯
09	☎	27	🚗 *	45	🕙	63	🔑	81	🐻
10	📱	28	⛵	46	🕚	64	🎷	82	🐶
11	📠	29	✈ *	47	🕛	65	🎸	83	🐭
12	💻	30	🚃 *	48	🌸	66	🎺	84	🐳
13	👊	31	🚅	49	🔱	67	🍴	85	🐧 *
14	👍	32	❓	50	🌹	68	🍸	86	😊
15	☝	33	❗	51	🎄	69	☕ *	87	😃
16	✊	34	❤ *	52	💍	70	🍰	88	😞
17	✌	35	💔	53	💎	71	🍺 *	89	😠
18	✋	36	🕐	54	🏠	72	⛄	90	💩

Pictograph Code 2

Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01	📪	19	🔫	37	🎫	55	🚧	73	💱
02	📮	20	🔍	38	💿	56	🚹	74	💹
03	📩	21	🏃	39	📀	57	🚺	75	📡
04	📲	22	🔨	40	📻	58	🚼	76	💪 *
05	😜	23	🎆 *	41	📼	59	💉	77	🏦
06	😍	24	🍁	42	📺	60	💤	78	🚥 *
07	😱	25	🍂	43	👾	61	⚡	79	🅿
08	😓	26	👿 *	44	〽	62	👠	80	🚏
09	🐵	27	👻	45	🀄	63	🛀	81	🚻
10	🐙	28	💀	46	🆚	64	🚽	82	👮
11	🐷 *	29	🔥	47	💰	65	🔊	83	🏣
12	👽	30	💼	48	🎯	66	📢	84	🏧
13	🚀	31	💺	49	🏆	67	🎌	85	🏥
14	👑	32	🍔	50	🏁	68	🔒	86	🏪
15	💡	33	⛲	51	🎰	69	🔓	87	🏫
16	🍀	34	⛺	52	🐎	70	🌆	88	🏨
17	💏	35	♨	53	🚤	71	🍳	89	🚌
18	🎁	36	🎡	54	🚲	72	📖	90	🚕

Pictograph Code 3

Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01	🚶	19	🆙	37	0⃣	55	↖	73	♒
02	🚢	20	🆒	38	🉐	56	↘	74	♓
03	🈁	21	🈶	39	🈹	57	↙	75	⛎
04	💟	22	🈚	40	🈂	58	▶	76	🔝
05	✴	23	🈷	41	🆔	59	◀	77	🆗
06	✳	24	🈸	42	🈵	60	⏩	78	©
07	🔞	25	🔴	43	🈳	61	⏪	79	®
08	🚭	26	🔲	44	🈯	62	🔯	80	📳
09	🔰	27	🔳	45	🈺	63	♈	81	📴
10	♿	28	1⃣	46	👆	64	♉	82	⚠
11	📶	29	2⃣	47	👇	65	♊	83	💁
12	♥	30	3⃣	48	👈	66	♋	84	🪐
13	♦	31	4⃣	49	👉	67	♌	85	
14	♠	32	5⃣	50	⬆	68	♍	86	
15	♣	33	6⃣	51	⬇	69	♎		
16	#⃣	34	7⃣	52	➡	70	♏		
17	➿	35	8⃣	53	⬅	71	♐		
18	🆕	36	9⃣	54	↗	72	♑		

Pictograph Code 4

Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01	📝	17	💣	33	👘	49	💦	65	🍛
02	👔	18	🎉	34	👙	50	⭕	66	🍙
03	🌺	19	✂	35	👜	51	❌	67	🍢
04	🌷	20	🎀	36	🎬	52	💢	68	🍣
05	🌻	21	㊙	37	🔔	53	🌟	69	🍎
06	💐	22	💽	38	🎶	54	❓	70	🍊
07	🌴	23	📣	39	💓	55	❗	71	🍓
08	🌵	24	👒	40	💗	56	🍵	72	🍉
09	🚾	25	👗	41	💘	57	🍞	73	🍅
10	🎧 *	26	👡	42	💙	58	🍦	74	🍆
11	🍶	27	👢	43	💚	59	🍟	75	🎂
12	🍻	28	💄	44	💛	60	🍡	76	🍱
13	㊗	29	💅	45	💜	61	🍘	77	🍲
14	🚬	30	💆	46	✨	62	🍚		
15	💊	31	💇	47	⭐	63	🍝		
16	🎈	32	💈	48	💨	64	🍜		

Note
- Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.
- Pictographs with * appear with background animation in received messages when Mail Background (see Basic P.7-9) is *On*. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

Pictograph Code 5

Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		17		33		49		65	
02		18		34		50		66	
03		19		35		51		67	
04		20		36		52		68	
05		21		37		53		69	
06		22		38		54		70	
07		23		39		55		71	
08		24		40		56		72	*
09		25		41		57		73	
10		26		42		58		74	
11		27		43		59		75	
12		28		44		60		76	
13		29	*	45		61			
14		30		46		62			
15		31		47		63			
16		32		48		64			

Pictograph Code 6

Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		13		25		37		49	
02		14		26		38		50	A
03		15		27		39		51	B
04		16		28		40		52	AB
05		17		29		41		53	O
06		18		30		42		54	
07		19		31		43		55	TM
08		20		32	*	44		56	
09		21		33		45		57	
10		22		34		46		58	vodafone
11		23		35		47			
12		24		36		48			

Note

- Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.
- Pictographs with * appear with background animation in received messages when Mail Background (see Basic **P.7-9**) is ***On***. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

Memory List

Mail	
Sent	Approximately 120 KB
Outbox	Approximately 100 KB
Inbox	Approximately 375 KB*

*Shared with Storage Type (Web) and Saved Information (Station).

Web	
Overwrite Type	Up to 15 information items
Storage Type	Approximately 375 KB*
Work Type Information	Approximately 32 KB
Bookmarks	Up to 30 links
Internet	Up to 30 URLs

*Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Saved Information (Station).

Station	
Main List	Up to 63 titles
Saved Information	Approximately 375 KB*
My List	Up to 20 topics (100 information items)
Location Info	Up to 5

*Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Storage Type (Web).

V-Application	
V-Appli Library	Up to 8 MB (100 items)*

*Shared with File Cabinet (see Basic **P.9-2**).

Index

Numbers

2-Touch Mail 3-12

A

Attach 1/4 Size 3-8
Acquire List 5-2
Add Address (2-Touch Mail) 3-12
Address Filter 6-4
Attach Original 3-8
Attachment (attaching images, etc.) 3-7
Attachment (changing sound format) . 3-8
Attachment (saving) 4-20
Auto Delete Old 4-11
Auto Delivery Service 7-10
Auto Retrieve 6-3, 9-3
Auto Send 6-2

B

Backlight (V-Application) 12-2
BBS 6-5
Bookmarks 8-2
Bookmarks (accessing from) 8-3
Bookmarks (deleting from) 8-4
Bookmarks (saving to) 8-2
By Express 3-11, 6-5

C

Call 4-8
Call Text Memo 3-4
Cancel Delivery 4-18
Cc 3-6
Center Address 6-7, 9-5, 12-3, 15-4
chat group 4-12
Chat Mail Log 4-13
Clear Memory 9-5, 12-3, 15-4
Clipboard 3-9
Combine Split Mail 4-22
Confirm Delivery 4-18, 6-2
Confirm Network 11-4
Confirm Request 13-4
Convert Sky Mail 3-7
Copy 4-23, 9-2, 15-2
Copyright (V-Application) 10-5
Cursor 7-8
Custom Fixed Text 6-2

D

Data Access 6-7
Delete All (mail messages) 6-7
Delete All Mail (Server Mail) 5-2
Delete all Mail (Unretrieved List) 5-3
Delete Item
  (Unretrieved List message) 5-3
Delivery Report 2-4
Dictionary files 8-8
Display Images 4-21, 8-6, 14-4

F

Favorites 8-2
Favorites (canceling) 8-3
Favorites (deleting entries) 8-4
Favorites (opening information) 8-3
Favorites (saving to) 8-2
Fixed Text 3-6
Folder Name 4-14
Forward 4-6

G

Greeting 1-2, 3-17

I

Image Link 9-4, 15-3
images (saving) 8-5, 14-4
Inbox 4-2
Inbox Auto Sort 4-17
Incoming Mail 4-4
Incoming Settings 12-2
information content 7-4, 13-4
Input Memory 7-9
Internet 7-7

L

Layout (Mail) 4-14
Link Limiter 9-4
Link Limiter Code 9-4
Location Info 6-6, 14-5
Location Info (Web) 9-4
Long Mail 1-2, 3-2
Long Mail (retrieving) 2-7, 5-3
Long Mail Line 6-7
Long Mail Notice 2-7

M

Mail 2-1
Mail (checking messages) 4-2
Mail (checking new messages) 2-4
Mail (copying message text) 4-23
Mail (creating & sending) 3-3
Mail (deleting messages) 4-10
Mail (disabling) 1-5
Mail (editing messages) 4-2
Mail (entering message text) 3-4
Mail (entering recipient) 3-4
Mail (entering subject) 3-4
Mail (protecting messages) 4-9
Mail (resetting) 6-7
Mail (saving to Outbox) 3-10
mail address
  (customizing handset address) 1-4
Mail Box 4-2
Mail Box (changing List view) 4-23
Mail Box (contents) 2-5, 4-4, 4-13
Mail Notice 6-2
Mail Request 5-2
Mail Templates 3-14
Main List 13-5
Melody Format 3-8
Memory List 16-11
Memory Status 1-5, 10-5
Message Contents 2-6, 4-5
Message Folder (deleting information) .. 8-4
Message Folder (opening information) .. 8-3
Mobile Internet (accessing) 7-6
More (Long Mail) 2-7
Move to Folder 4-16
Multi Selector i
My List 13-6
My List (checking information) 13-8
My List (deleting information) 13-7
My List (saving information) 13-6

N

Network V-Applications 10-4
New Information 13-7
Next (Unretrieved List) 5-3

O

One-Shot Mail 3-16
Open Link 4-8
Option Settings 3-10
Outbox 4-2, 4-19
Overwrite Type 7-5

P

Pause Application 12-2
Phone Book (saving to) 4-7
Pictograph List 16-8
PIN 3-10
PIN Filter 6-3
PIN Setting 6-3
Playback Volume (V-Application) 12-2
Polling 3-11, 6-6
Privacy Level 3-11
Protect Message 4-9

R

Reacquire 9-2
Recipient Type 3-11
Reject List 6-4
Reply to All 4-6
Resend 4-7
Reset 6-7, 9-5, 12-3, 15-4
Retrieve All (Server Mail) 5-2
Retrieve all Mail (Unretrieved List) 5-3
Return Mail 4-6

S

Saved Information.............................. 14-2
Save & Send Image.............................. 6-3
Save As Wallpaper............. 4-21, 8-6, 14-4
Save Auto Send................................ 3-12
Save Dictionary.................................. 8-8
Save Info Number 15-3
Save to Accumulate............................ 8-2
Save to Text Memo 9-2, 15-2
Saved Information (checking)........... 14-2
Saved Information (deleting) 14-2
Saved Information (saving)............... 14-2
Screen Savers 9-3, 15-3
Screen Scroll 9-2, 15-2
Scroll Unit.. 4-5
Secret Mode..................................... 4-15
Select Icon 8-4
Send Mail 4-8
Sender.. 6-5
Sent 4-2
Sent Auto Sort.................................. 4-17
Sent Mail 3-5
Server... 3-6
Server Address 3-6, 9-5
Set Display Size 9-2, 15-2
Set Info Number 14-5
Set Priority.................................. 3-11, 6-5
Set to Flash (V-Application).............. 12-3
Sha-mail Shoot................................... 3-9
Short Message 6-7
Show Address 4-23
Show Message 12-2
Side Key..i
Sky Mail... 1-2, 3-3
Sky Melody 1-2, 2-7
SMAF (MA-2) Format 3-8
SMAF (MA-3) Format 3-8
Sound Auto Play 4-22
sound files (saving) 8-7
Space Town 8-2
Standby Display 14-4
Standby V-Application...................... 11-3
Station 13-4
Station (disabling)................................ 1-5
Station (resetting)...............................15-4
Storage Type..................................7-6, 8-2
Sub Address 3-6

T

Text Only 9-3
To Long Mail 3-7

U

Unread Messages (Web)...................7-10
Update Frequency 15-3
URL log (accessing from) 7-7

V

V-Application 10-4
V-Application (deleting) 11-2
V-Application (downloading).............10-4
V-Application (exiting or pausing).....10-6
V-Application (resetting)....................12-3
V-Application (resuming)...................10-6
V-Application (starting)......................10-5
Vibration (V-Application) 12-2
Vodafone live! (disabling)....................1-5
Vodafone Web.......................................7-6

W

Web 7-4
Weather Forecast 14-5
Weather Indicator 14-4
Web (disabling).....................................1-5
Web (resetting) 9-5
Work Type information (Web) 7-6

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centers

From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

■Call these numbers toll free from landlines

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	☎ 0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-259-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	☎ 0088-247-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-250-113

V302SH Instruction Manual
Vodafone live!

October 2005, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V302SH
Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handset, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.